

**Oracle® Fusion Applications Order Fulfillment, Receivables,  
Payments, Cash, and Collections Guide**

11g Release 1 (11.1.3)

**Part Number E22896-03**

November 2011

Oracle® Fusion Applications Order Fulfillment, Receivables, Payments, Cash, and Collections Guide

Part Number E22896-03

Copyright © 2011, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Authors: Robert MacIsaac, Wallace Gardipe, Carol Ann Lapeyrouse

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle America, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

---

---

# Contents

## 1 Manage Banking

Manage Bank Statements .....	1-1
------------------------------	-----

## 2 Process Customer Payments

Process Bank Deposits .....	2-1
Process Miscellaneous Receipts .....	2-5
Manage Automatic Receipts .....	2-6
Reverse Receipts .....	2-13
Manage Lockbox .....	2-16
Manage Funds Capture .....	2-19
Apply Customer Payments .....	2-24
Process Refunds .....	2-37

## 3 Manage Revenue

FAQs for Receive Revenue and Adjustment Information .....	3-1
Process Revenue .....	3-2
Process Revenue Adjustments .....	3-4

## 4 Manage Collections

FAQs for Manage Customer Data .....	4-1
Process Collections Payments .....	4-2
Process Collections Disputes .....	4-7
Manage Customer Correspondence .....	4-8
Manage Collections Work .....	4-9

## 5 Manage Accounts Receivable Balances

FAQs for Manage Inquiries .....	5-1
Process Late Charges .....	5-2
Process Statements .....	5-14
Close Receivables Accounting Period .....	5-16

## 6 Bill Customers

Receive Billing and Adjustment Information .....	6-1
Process Billing Adjustments .....	6-36

Create and Process Bill ..... 6-57  
Present Bill ..... 6-149  
Record Accounting for Billing Transactions ..... 6-156

---

---

# Preface

This Preface introduces the guides, online help, and other information sources available to help you more effectively use Oracle Fusion Applications.

## Oracle Fusion Applications Help

You can access Oracle Fusion Applications Help for the current page, section, activity, or task by clicking the help icon. The following figure depicts the help icon.



With a local installation of help, you can add custom help files to replace or supplement the provided content. Help content patches are regularly made available to ensure you have access to the latest information. Patching does not affect your custom content.

## Oracle Fusion Applications Guides

Oracle Fusion Applications guides are a structured collection of the help topics, examples, and FAQs from the help system packaged for easy download and offline reference, and sequenced to facilitate learning. You can access the guides from the **Guides** menu in the global area at the top of Oracle Fusion Applications Help pages.

---

### Note

The **Guides** menu also provides access to the business process models on which Oracle Fusion Applications is based.

---

Guides are designed for specific audiences:

- **User Guides** address the tasks in one or more business processes. They are intended for users who perform these tasks, and managers looking for an overview of the business processes. They are organized by the business process activities and tasks.
- **Implementation Guides** address the tasks required to set up an offering, or selected features of an offering. They are intended for implementors. They are organized to follow the task list sequence of the offerings, as displayed within the Setup and Maintenance work area provided by Oracle Fusion Functional Setup Manager.
- **Concept Guides** explain the key concepts and decisions for a specific area of functionality. They are intended for decision makers, such as chief

financial officers, financial analysts, and implementation consultants. They are organized by the logical flow of features and functions.

- **Security Reference Manuals** describe the predefined data that is included in the security reference implementation for one offering. They are intended for implementors, security administrators, and auditors. They are organized by role.

To supplement these guides, which cover specific business processes and offerings, the following guides address common areas:

Guide	Intended Audience	Purpose
Common User Guide	All users	Explains tasks performed by most users.
Common Implementation Guide	Implementors	Explains tasks within the Define Common Applications Configuration task list, which is included in all offerings.
Information Technology Management, Implement Applications Guide	Implementors	Explains how to use Oracle Fusion Functional Setup Manager to plan, manage, and track your implementation projects, migrate setup data, and validate implementations.
Technical Guides	System administrators, application developers, and technical members of implementation teams	Explain how to install, patch, administer, and customize Oracle Fusion Applications.

## Other Information Sources

### My Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Use the My Oracle Support Knowledge Browser to find documents for a product area. You can search for release-specific information, such as patches, alerts, white papers, and troubleshooting tips. Other services include health checks, guided lifecycle advice, and direct contact with industry experts through the My Oracle Support Community.

### Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications

Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications provides visibility into service-oriented architecture assets to help you manage the lifecycle of your software from planning through implementation, testing, production,

and changes. In Oracle Fusion Applications, you can use the Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications for:

- Technical information about integrating with other applications, including services, operations, composites, events, and integration tables. The classification scheme shows the scenarios in which you use the assets, and includes diagrams, schematics, and links to other technical documentation.
- Publishing other technical information such as reusable components, policies, architecture diagrams, and topology diagrams.

The Oracle Fusion Applications information is provided as a solution pack that you can upload to your own deployment of Oracle Enterprise Repository for Oracle Fusion Applications. You can document and govern integration interface assets provided by Oracle with other assets in your environment in a common repository.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/us/corporate/accessibility/index.html>.

## Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to send us feedback about Oracle Fusion Applications Help and guides. Please send your suggestions to [oracle\\_fusion\\_applications\\_help\\_ww@oracle.com](mailto:oracle_fusion_applications_help_ww@oracle.com). You can use the **Send Feedback to Oracle** link in the footer of Oracle Fusion Applications Help.



---

---

# Manage Banking

## Manage Bank Statements

### Manually Reconciling a Bank Statement: Explained

Manual bank statement reconciliation involves selecting bank statement lines and system transactions to be reconciled together. During reconciliation if a system transaction has not been cleared the reconciliation process clears the transaction first, and then reconciles it. Oracle Fusion Cash Management supports manual reconciliation for all matching scenarios (one to one, one to many, many to one, and many to many) and allows you to reconcile across bank statements from the same bank account.

Banks sometimes make mistakes by depositing or withdrawing incorrect amounts to bank accounts. These bank errors show up on bank statements, along with the corrections and adjustments to those errors. Banks resolve errors using two methods: reversal and adjustment.

#### Reconciling Corrections and Adjustments to Bank Errors

Correcting bank errors using the reversal and adjustment method are described in the following example:

A check was generated for \$100.00, but the bank recorded this payment as \$10.00 by mistake. On your bank statement, you will see an entry of \$10.00 (payment).

Using the reversal method, the bank reverses the whole error transaction amount so that the error entry and the reversal entry net out to zero. Then, the bank makes another transaction entry for the correct transaction amount. In this example, a reversal entry of \$10.00 (receipt) is created to offset the original error entry, and a new correction entry is created of \$100.00 (payment). With the reversal method, the error and reversal statement lines as well as the new correction entry line should all be reconciled to the check transaction.

Using the adjustment method, the bank simply creates a new transaction entry to make up for the difference between the original transaction amount and the error entry. In this example, the bank generates a new adjustment entry of \$90.00 (payment), which is the difference between the original error amount of \$10.00 (payment) and the correct amount of \$100.00 (payment). With the adjustment

method, the error line and adjustment line should be reconciled to the check transaction.

## Automatic Reconciliation: Explained

Automatic Reconciliation or autoreconciliation, is the most common process used for reconciling system transactions with bank statement lines. Use autoreconciliation when processing a large volume of bank statements or wanting to automate the reconciliation process. The Automatic Reconciliation program uses the reconciliation rule set assigned to the bank account to reconcile bank statement lines and system transactions.

## Reconciliation Exceptions: Overview

An exception occurs when the reconciliation program cannot find a system transaction to match with a particular bank statement line. These exceptions are classified as ambiguous, date or amount.

- An ambiguous exception occurs when either there are more than one system transactions that could match to the line or the transaction could match to more than one statement line.
- A date exception occurs when a system transaction meets all the matching criteria except that the date of the transaction is out of the tolerance range.
- An amount exception occurs when a system transaction meets all of the matching criteria except that the amount of the transaction is outside the tolerance range.

### Automatic Reconciliation Exceptions

For each one to one automatic reconciliation rule, exceptions are looked for in the following order: ambiguous, date, and amount. If an exception type is found for a given bank statement line the program stops looking for other types of exceptions using the same rule. The exceptions are presented to you in the context of the bank statement line so the appropriate matching system transaction can be selected and reconciled. If a system transaction is an exception to more than one bank statement line it can only be selected to reconcile with one of the statement lines

## External Cash Transactions: Overview

External cash transactions are transactions related to cash activity that has not been recorded within the system. There are four sources of external transactions:

- Manual Entry
- Import
- Balancing Transactions: Transactions created during reconciliation to record amount differences between the statement line and system transaction that may be due to bank fees, exchange rates, or other charges.

- **Bank Statement:** The bank statement transaction creation program allows you to configure rules to create transactions from unreconciled statement lines to record items such as bank charges, interest, or other miscellaneous items.

## Processing Electronic Bank Statements: Explained

Electronic bank statement processing transfers bank statements from external sources and imports them into Oracle Fusion Cash Management.

The process consists of the following three phases:

1. **Fetch phase;** the program fetches the electronic bank statement file or stream from external sources and stores it into the database. The external sources can be a file stored on a remote machine, or a file stored on the local machine, or a stream of bytes from a web server.
2. **Load phase;** the program processes the fetched electronic bank statement and populates the bank statement interface tables, also known as the staging area.
3. **Import phase;** the loaded bank statement data from the staging area is processed against functional validations before the data is populated into the real bank statements tables. During this phase the parsing rules are executed.

The program has the capability to continue execution from the phase where it failed, upon restart. For example, if the program fails during load phase, then after correcting the load error, you can restart the program and the program does not execute the fetch phase. Similarly restarting the program after fixing import errors will not force it to execute the fetch and load phase again.

Prerequisites exist for both Cash Management and Oracle Fusion Payments prior to processing electronic bank statements.

### Cash Management

The following entities should be setup in Cash Management:

- Bank Account
- Balance Codes: The ISO 20022 balance codes for the opening and closing booked and available balances are provided and additional codes can be defined in the balance code lookup (CE\_INTERNAL\_BALANCE\_CODES).
- Transaction Codes
- Parsing Rules

### Payments

The Bank Statements Processing program integrates with Payments.

The following entities in Payments should be setup before using the program:

- Payment System
- Transmission Configuration

- **Format:** One format for each of the bank statement formats supported is delivered with Cash Management. If a new format needs to be added, you can do so.
- **Code Map Group:** The program uses code map groups for mapping the balance codes and transaction codes that are reported on the external data file to the ones that are defined internally in Cash Management. Each code map group is assigned to a format. Two code map groups mapping the BAI and EDIFACT opening and closing booked balance codes to the internal balance codes are provided. SWIFT940 does not require a balance code mapping because it is position based but a code map group can be created to map the transaction codes to the internally defined transaction codes. The delivered code map groups provide only very basic mappings. They can be extended as required and new code map groups can also be created.

## Bank Statement Processing and Troubleshooting: Overview

The results of the of the bank statement processing program are displayed in the Bank Statements and Reconciliation work area if a problem is encountered. The Processing Errors and Warnings region displays the following statuses:

Status	Explanation
Load Error	This status is assigned at the file level. A file fails with load errors for the following two reasons: There was an error in fetching the data. There was an error parsing the data and populating the interface tables. Such errors typically arise when the data is not compliant with its standard.
Import Error	This status is assigned at both statement level and file level. An import error at statement level indicates that the data got populated in the interface (loaded) successfully but some functional validations have failed. Example: duplicate bank statement or a transaction code not setup. An import error at file level implies that there exists at least one statement in that file that failed with an import error.
Import Warning	This status is assigned at the statement level. Statements with Import Warning imply that this statement has been imported without any errors, but the program encountered some functional validation failures which are harmless enough not to stop the import.

Depending on the status of the file or the statement and the associated issue you can use the Retry icon to restart the program from where it failed in its last run. The following table explains the different retry options available:

Status	Fields on the Retry Dialog	Action on Program Resubmission
Load Error	If the file failed during the fetch phase (no hyperlink on File ID), all the parameters that were specified during program submission will be available in the dialog. The parameters can then be updated and program resubmitted again.	The program starts all over again from the fetch phase.

Load Error	If the file failed during the load phase (there is hyperlink on the File ID). Since the file is already fetched, the parameters associated with fetching the file are not shown; rather only the Format parameter is shown. In case a wrong value for Format is specified in the earlier run, it can be corrected here and the program resubmitted again.	The program starts from the load phase. The program attempts to load the already fetched data file using the Format specified.
Import Error	Import error at file level; no fields are available on retry dialog.	The program starts the import phase for all the statements that filed with import errors under that file.
Import Error	Import error at statement level. If a statement fails with Duplicate Bank Account error then the dialog will show the bank account field. The correct bank account can be selected and program resubmitted again.	The program starts the import phase for that particular statement, using the updated bank account. The program will start the import phase for that particular statement.
Import Error	Import error at statement level, for all other import errors, no fields are available on retry dialog.	The program starts the import phase for that particular statement, using the updated bank account. The program starts the import phase for that particular statement.

The following list of common issues and solutions can be used to troubleshoot the Bank Statement Processing program:

Issue	Solution
The program has been run and successfully completes but does not appear on the Manage Bank Statements page.	Check the Bank Statements and Reconciliation work area to verify if any processing errors have been reported for your bank statement.
The program has reported a load error for your file and you realize that the wrong file was processed and want to correct the error.	If the file was fetched (a hyperlink appears on the File ID field), you must purge the file in order to load the correct one. If the file was not fetched (no hyperlink on the File ID field), you can restart the program using the Retry option.
The program has reported a load error for your file and the file was fetched. You have figured out the problem in the data file and want to retry the program. Can you process the edited file?	No. If you want to reprocess a data file that has been fetched in the system, then you have to submit the program afresh. Once a file is fetched, subsequent retry on that file does not re-fetch the data file from its original source.
You have processed a data file where some statements imported successfully, but some failed. The failures were because of an error from the bank. They have sent the corrected file, but the file contains the other statements data that was successfully imported. What is the impact if the file is processed again?	You can process the same file without any problem. The program has the capability to detect duplicate bank statements and it flags such statements as Import Error.
A transaction or balance code A in the data file appears as B after the import. Why?	Verify if there is a code mapping defined for A that maps it to B.

A new code map group has been defined but it does not seem to be working.	Make sure the new code map group is assigned to the Format in Oracle Fusion Payments.
The program reports an import error if a transaction code is not defined, but does not report or give a warning if a balance code is missing for balances. What happens to the balance codes?	Such balances are imported by the program and they appear in the bank statements user interface. However, the balance description is empty because they are not defined in the system.
After import, some balance records have an empty balance description.	Verify if the balance codes for the balance records are defined in the balance code lookup.
The program indicates that a transaction code is not defined. Should a code map or a transaction code be defined?	If an existing internal code serves the same purpose as the new code, you can create a code map associating the new code with the existing code. If you want to use the transaction code as it is, then define the transaction code.

---

---

# Process Customer Payments

## Process Bank Deposits

### Managing Remittances: Explained

Remit receipts to your bank to initiate the transfer of payments from your customers. You remit receipts after your internal approval, or approval and customer confirmation, if confirmation is required.

Considerations for managing remittances include:

- Standard Remittances
- Factored Remittances
- Settings for Remittance Batches

#### Standard Remittances

A standard remittance refers to the common practice of remitting receipts. You remit automatic receipts to your bank so that the bank can transfer funds from customer bank accounts to your account on the receipt maturity date. You remit manual receipts so that the bank credits your account when the customer check clears.

The remittance process initiates the transfer of payment for transactions that are paid by credit card or Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) for both direct debit and Automated Clearing House (ACH) bank account transfer.

#### Factored Remittances

A factored remittance is a sale of accounts receivable to your bank in exchange for cash. You remit receipts to your bank so that the bank can lend you money against the receipts either before the maturity date for automatic receipts or before clearing for manual receipts.

To factor receipts, you must identify the remittance method of the remittance batch as Factored. In addition, you can only factor receipts assigned a receipt class with a remittance method of Factoring or Standard and Factoring.

After clearing factored receipts, Oracle Fusion Receivables creates a short term debt for the borrowed amount to track your liability in case of customer default.

You can track your risk of customer default when you factor a receipt with your bank. In this case, Receivables creates a short term debt for the risk when the receipt is cleared. Run the Clear Receipts Automatically program to eliminate your risk on or after the maturity date of your automatic receipts.

This table shows the accounting entries that Receivables creates when you factor receipts with a receipt class that requires confirmation, remittance, and clearance:

Action	Accounting Entries
Confirm Receipts	DR Confirmation CR Accounts Receivable
Factor Remittances	DR Factoring CR Confirmation
Clear Receipts	DR Cash DR Bank Charges CR Short Term Debt
Eliminate Risk	DR Short Term Debt CR Factoring

### Settings for Remittance Batches

You can create one remittance batch per remittance bank account or clearing institution.

You can deposit receipts into remittance bank accounts that are either in the currency of the receipt or your ledger currency, provided the bank account allows multiple currencies. If you are remitting receipts in foreign currencies, set the **Conversion Rate Type** profile option to a value other than User, as you cannot specify a custom conversion rate when remitting receipts.

To manage automatic remittance batches, set the **Receipts per Commit** system option to a large number to avoid intermediate saves in the program. You must use numbers that are large enough to handle your largest automatic remittance batches. To help determine the number to enter, review the log file for your largest automatic remittance creation batch. Reduce this number only if you run out of rollback segments.

## Corrective Actions: Explained

You can resolve funds transfer errors resulting from exceptions returned by Oracle Fusion Payments using the available corrective actions.

The available corrective actions are:

- Change Instrument
- Clear Payment Information
- Retry
- Reverse Receipt

### Change Instrument

You can change the payment instrument and corresponding expiration date on a transaction or a receipt.

If the receipt method assigned to a transaction uses bank account transfer as the payment method, then you cannot change the expiration date.

### **Clear Payment Information**

You can remove the payment information from a transaction. Oracle Fusion Receivables raises a business event and clears the receipt method from the transaction so that it is not eligible for selection during the next run of automatic receipts

To include the transaction in future runs of automatic receipts, you can reassign the transaction payment information and an automatic receipt method.

### **Retry**

You can retry receipt or remittance processing for transactions, receipts and refunds. This action removes the error code and makes the transaction, receipt, or refund available for inclusion in the next automatic receipts or remittance batch.

### **Reverse Receipt**

You can use this action to reverse receipts or refunds. This action raises a business event, reverses the receipt, reopens the original transaction, and removes payment.

## **Clearing Receipts: Explained**

Use Oracle Fusion Cash Management to clear receipts from banks. Clearing through Cash Management automatically generates reconciliation accounting entries which are posted to the general ledger.

Although best practice is to use Cash Management to clear receipts, you can also use the Clear Receipts Automatically program to automatically clear remitted receipts, and clear or eliminate risk on factored receipts.

The Clear Receipts Automatically program manages the clearing process for both types of receipts. The receipts that you intend to clear with the Clear Receipts Automatically program must belong to a receipt class with a clearance method of Automatic.

If you do not want to recognize the cash until it is deposited into your bank account, you can reconcile the bank statement with your accounts receivable system. This step is optional for both automatic and manual receipts.

### **Remitted Receipts**

Clearing remitted receipts credits your cash account and debits your remittance or factoring account.

Remitted receipts are cleared X days after their maturity date, where X is the number of clearing days defined for the receipt method/bank account combination on each receipt.

### **Factored Receipts**

Clearing factored receipts creates a short term debt to account for your risk in case of customer default. The debt is cleared by the Clear Receipts Automatically

program Y days after each receipt maturity date, where Y is the number of risk elimination days defined for the receipt method/bank account combination assigned to the receipt.

Factored receipts are cleared immediately on the remittance date. To eliminate risk created by clearing factored receipts, set the **Eliminate Bank Risk** parameter to Yes when you run the Clear Receipts Automatically program.

## FAQs for Process Bank Deposits

### Why can't I add receipts to a remittance batch?

Oracle Fusion Receivables only includes receipts in a remittance batch with receipt methods that have a receipt class that requires remittance. A receipt class requires remittance if the remittance method is Standard, Factoring, or Standard and Factoring.

The remittance method determines the accounts that Receivables uses for automatic receipts created by the receipt method.

### Why can't I override a receipt's remittance bank account?

Three settings control the override of a receipt remittance bank account with the remittance batch bank account.

These settings are:

- **Ignore override** option on the remittance batch.
- **Allow override** option on the receipt.
- **Override bank** option on the receipt remittance bank.

If you enable the **Ignore override** option on the remittance batch, Oracle Fusion Receivables replaces the remittance bank information on the receipt with the remittance batch bank information and includes the receipt in the remittance batch, without reviewing either the receipt **Allow override** option setting or the remittance bank **Override bank** option setting.

If you do not enable the **Ignore override** option on the remittance batch, Receivables still replaces the remittance bank information on the receipt with the remittance batch bank information and includes the receipt in the remittance batch under these conditions:

- **Allow override** option on the receipt is enabled.
- **Override bank** option on the receipt remittance bank is enabled.

In both cases, Receivables verifies that both the receipt and the batch remittance banks have the same general ledger accounts defined for remittances, and for unapplied, unidentified, and on-account receipts.

If the **Allow override** option on the receipt is not enabled, Receivables includes the receipt in the remittance batch only if the receipt remittance bank is the same as the remittance batch bank.

# Process Miscellaneous Receipts

## Miscellaneous Receipts: Explained

Enter miscellaneous receipts to record cash received that is not related to receivables. This includes non-invoiced items, such as investments, interest, refunds, and stock sales.

Considerations for miscellaneous receipts include:

- Distributions
- References
- Tax

### Distributions

The receivables activity that you assign to the miscellaneous receipt determines the default distribution set and accounting. The distribution set creates the default account distributions for the entered receipt amount.

### References

Use the optional Reference region to identify the miscellaneous receipt as a payment, receipt, or remittance.

This table indicates the reference type and corresponding reference number that you can use to identify the miscellaneous receipt:

Reference Type	Reference Number
Payment	Check numbers recorded in Oracle Fusion Payables written from the same bank account as the remittance account entered for this receipt.
Payment Batch	Batch numbers of payment batches created in Payables that have the same bank account as this receipt.
Receipt	Receipt numbers that have the same bank account as this receipt.
Remittance	Batch numbers of remittance batches that have the same bank account as this receipt.

### Tax

If applicable, the receivables activity assigns a tax rate code to the receipt. The tax rate code is used to account for tax on miscellaneous receipts and designates the tax account to use for the tax amount.

You can update the tax rate code with another Sales or VAT tax rate code. You can update the tax rate and tax amount if the tax rate code allows changes to the tax rate.

# Manage Automatic Receipts

## Processing Automatic Receipts: How It Works

Use the automatic receipt process to create a batch of receipts from selected transactions for payment by credit card or bank account transfer.

You use automatic receipts for customers with whom you have predefined agreements. These agreements let you collect payments on time for open debit items by transferring funds from the customer bank account or credit card to your bank account on the receipt maturity date. If necessary, the customer can confirm the automatic receipt batch before transferring funds.

Once created, you can reapply and reverse automatic receipts in the same way as manual receipts. To reverse an automatic receipt, it must be approved.

## Settings That Affect Automatic Receipts

These settings in Oracle Fusion Receivables affect automatic receipts:

- **Receipt Class:** Use these settings for the receipt class of the receipt method assigned to each transaction:
  - Creation method of Automatic.
  - Set the **Require confirmation** option if the automatic receipts must be confirmed by the customer.
- **Receipt Method:** Use these settings for the receipt method assigned to each transaction:
  - **Receipts inherit transaction numbers** option: Set this option to assign the automatic receipt the number of the transaction to which it is applied. Do not set this option if you want to assign a document number to each automatic receipt.
  - **Number of Receipts Rule:** Rule that determines the number of receipts to create from the transactions contained in the batch.
  - **Receipt Maturity Date Rule:** Rule that assigns the maturity date to the automatic receipt. The maturity date is the date to transfer funds from your customer bank to your remittance bank account.

The rule uses either the Earliest or the Latest due date of all the selected transactions applied to the receipt as the receipt maturity date.
  - **Lead Days:** The number of days before the transaction due date that a transaction is eligible for automatic receipt selection. Set the lead days to a high value for:
    - Automatic receipts that require confirmation. This allows for the additional time required to send the receipts to your customer and for the customer to confirm them.
    - Factored receipts. Factored receipts are often remitted long before their maturity date.

- Customer Payment Method: Enter the payment method that the customer uses to remit payment to you.
- Document sequences:
  - **Sequential Numbering** profile option: Set this profile option to Always Used or Partially Used.
  - Define an automatic document sequence and assign this sequence to the document category associated to the receipt method you plan to use for automatic receipts. The document category is automatically created when you create a receipt method.

---

#### Note

If the receipt method has the **Receipts inherit transaction numbers** option enabled, and the **Number of Receipts Rule** is One per Invoice, then document sequences are not used because Receivables will use the transaction numbers as the receipt numbers.

- 
- Transactions to include in the automatic receipt batch:
    - Receipt Method: All transactions must have the same receipt method as the automatic receipt batch.
    - Customer payment information: All transactions must have defined both a paying customer and payment instrument information.
  - Customer account or site to include in the automatic receipt batch:
    - Payment Details: Define payment details, including the payment instruments the customer uses.
    - Primary receipt methods and payment instruments: Depending on the preferred payment method of the customer, designate on the customer or site profile one of the credit card or bank account transfer receipt methods as Primary, and designate a credit card or bank account payment instrument as primary.
    - **AutoReceipts include dispute items** option: Use this option on the customer or site profile to determine whether to include open items in dispute during transaction selection.
    - **Minimum Receipt Amount** field: Use this field on the customer or site profile to define an amount in the batch currency below which the program will not generate automatic receipts.
  - Automatic Receipts Receipt Source: Enter a value in the **Batch Number Starts After** field. Automatic receipt batch numbering begins after the number that you enter, for example, if you enter 1000, the first automatic receipt batch created is numbered 1001.
  - **Conversion Rate Type** profile option: If you are using automatic receipts to pay foreign currency transactions, then set this profile option to a value other than User to convert to the ledger currency.
  - Remittance Bank Account:

- Define a remittance bank account for the batch receipt method in the batch currency.
- **Minimum Receipt Amount** field: Enter an amount below which the program will not generate automatic receipts.

---

**Note**

The automatic receipt process compares the remittance bank account and customer profile class minimum receipt amounts and uses the larger of the two when creating automatic receipts. If both amounts are greater than the receipt total, then the program does not create an automatic receipt batch.

---

## How Automatic Receipts Are Processed

The automatic receipt process includes these steps:

1. Prepare transactions. Ensure that each transaction that you want to include in the batch has paying customer information and is assigned the appropriate receipt method (credit card or bank account transfer) that you want to use for automatic receipts.
2. Select transactions and create the batch. Considerations for transaction selection include:
  - You can enter a range of credit card numbers in the Customer Bank Account fields to create automatic receipts for transactions marked for payment by credit card.
  - Receivables checks the customer profile to determine whether to include transactions in dispute.
  - Receivables compares the transaction due date to the batch date and batch lead days to determine whether a transaction is eligible for automatic receipts. The difference between the batch date and transaction date must be less than or equal to the number of lead days.
  - The transaction total must be greater than or equal to the larger of the two minimum receipt amounts in order to create an automatic receipt batch.
3. Submit the batch. Receivables creates receipts, according to the receipt rule on the receipt method, to close out all completed transactions that meet the selection criteria.
4. Review and approve the batch. You can update, delete, and approve the receipts that were created by the batch.

If you are processing credit card payments, the approval process sends the receipt batch to Oracle Fusion Payments for credit card authorization. If authorization is successful, then Payments assigns an approval code to each transaction and the corresponding receipt is approved. If authorization is not successful, then the receipt is rejected from the batch.

---

**Note**

A receipt can fail authorization if, for example, the credit card number is invalid, the payment amount exceeds the cardholder credit limit, or the card has been reported lost.

---

5. Confirm the batch. If necessary, send the automatic receipt batch to your customer for confirmation.
6. Remit receipts. Remit the receipts to your bank.

If you are processing credit card payments, then the remittance process requests transfer of funds from the credit card issuer to your bank. If you are processing bank account transfers, then the remittance process requests transfer of funds from the customer bank account to your bank.

## Managing Automatic Receipts: Points to Consider

The automatic receipt process manages the closing of open debit items, the creation of receipt applications, and the approving and remitting of receipts.

There are these points to consider when processing automatic receipts:

- Discounts and Automatic Receipts
- Start and End Date Ranges
- Remittance Bank Information
- Document Sequences
- Bill-to Sites and Automatic Receipts
- Paying Related Transactions
- Automatic Receipts System Options

### Discounts and Automatic Receipts

You would not normally use discounts with automatic receipts. This is because the maturity date for the receipt is predetermined between you and the customer, and the funds automatically taken from the customer account on that date only.

Oracle Fusion Receivables can calculate earned discounts on automatic receipts that do not require confirmation, if you set up your payment terms such that the due date of the transaction is the same as the discount date.

For example, if the payment schedule for your payment terms specifies that your transaction is due 30 days after the transaction date, then enter a percent discount for 30 days after the transaction date for that payment schedule line. This lets Receivables always take the percent discount you specify.

Receivables does not allow the calculation of discounts on automatic receipts that require confirmation. Alternatively, you can define an Earned Discount receivables activity and create an adjustment to adjust the balance down on the transaction. You then charge the adjusted amount to this receivables activity discount account.

## Start and End Date Ranges

Many of the components used in automatic receipts processing have start and end date ranges, such as receipt methods, remittance bank accounts, and customer bank accounts. When you set up Receivables for automatic receipts, you must be careful when assigning date ranges. Receivables uses date ranges to determine which values display in your list of values.

For example, if you assign a receipt method with a date range of 01-SEP-10 to 30-SEP-10 to one of your customers, you cannot choose this receipt method if you enter an invoice for this customer on 01-OCT-10.

## Remittance Bank Information

When determining the remittance bank account for an automatic receipt, Receivables generally uses the primary remittance bank account associated with the receipt method and currency of the transaction.

However, if Receivables finds that a non-primary remittance bank account for the same currency is the same as the customer bank account, Receivables uses this account. This lets you avoid bank charges and allows funds to be transferred more quickly.

You can update remittance bank information for an automatic receipt if the receipt status is Confirmed and the Unapplied and On Account general ledger accounts of the remittance bank are the same.

## Document Sequences

If you plan to assign a unique document number to each automatic receipt, you must set the **Sequential Numbering** profile option to Always Used or Partially Used. You must also ensure that you create a document category for each receipt method you assign to transactions that are selected for automatic receipt application and that each document category is assigned to a document sequence with automatic numbering.

## Bill-to Sites and Automatic Receipts

The **Require billing location for receipts** system option determines whether Receivables creates an automatic receipt for a customer without a primary bill-to site:

- If the system option is set to No and the customer does not have a primary bill-to site defined, Receivables creates the automatic receipt without assigning a bill-to site.
- If the system option is set to Yes and the customer does not have a primary bill-to site defined, Receivables does not create the automatic receipt.

## Paying Related Transactions

If you use customer selection criteria for an automatic receipt batch, Receivables searches for transactions with a matching paying customer, and not the bill-to

customer. The paying customer is the customer associated with the customer bank account assigned to the transaction. This customer may differ from the bill-to customer if, for example, you wanted a primary customer to pay for related transactions.

If you want one customer to pay for transactions billed to another customer, you must either enable the **Allow payment of unrelated transactions** system option, or define a paying relationship between the two customers. Then, when entering or updating transactions for automatic receipt processing, you must enter the bill-to customer name and site, and the paying customer bank information.

### **Automatic Receipts System Options**

Use the **Receipt Confirmation Threshold Amount** field to set a value agreed upon with your customers to automatically confirm automatic receipts. An automatic receipt batch with a total amount below the value you enter does not require confirmation.

Enter values in the **Invoices per Commit** and **Receipts per Commit** fields large enough to avoid intermediate saves in the program. You should use values that can handle your largest automatic receipt and remittance batches.

To help determine the values to use, refer to the end of the log file of your largest automatic receipt batch and remittance batch to see the number of receipts marked for the batch. Assign these values as **Invoices per Commit** and **Receipts per Commit**.

You should only reduce these numbers if you run out of rollback segments.

## **Approving Automatic Receipts: Explained**

Approve a batch of automatic receipts to verify that the batch contains all of the receipts that you want. You can approve an automatic receipt batch that has a status of Creation Completed or Started Approval.

### **Updating and Approving Receipts**

You can update the automatic receipt batch before you approve it as long as there are no concurrent processes for creating or approving this batch that are either running or pending.

You can remove transactions from the batch. Transactions that you remove are available for selection the next time you submit the automatic receipt creation program. If applicable, you can also update conversion rate information.

You can delete an automatic receipt batch that has the status Creation Completed without approving it. When you delete a batch, all of the transactions in the batch become available for selection the next time you submit the automatic receipt creation program.

You can update the bank name, bank branch, and customer bank account associated with each of the transactions in the batch. Updates to bank information are limited to selecting a new customer bank or bank account for a transaction that is assigned to either this customer or the primary customers of this customer. In addition, this bank must have a bank account in the same currency as the automatic receipt batch.

Once you approve the batch, Oracle Fusion Receivables creates the automatic receipts that do not require confirmation according to the **Number of Receipts Rule** on the receipt method and closes the transactions they are paying.

---

**Note**

Receipts that require confirmation close transactions only when they are confirmed.

---

When you remit an approved automatic receipt batch, your remittance bank uses the batch maturity date to determine when to transfer the funds from your customer bank to one of your remittance bank accounts. Receivables uses the **Receipt Maturity Date Rule** on the receipt method to determine the maturity date on the approved receipts.

## Confirming Automatic Receipts: Explained

Confirm automatic receipt batches to indicate that your customer has reviewed each receipt and agrees that the payment information is correct.

### Confirming Receipts

Depending on the agreement you have with your customer, certain types of automatic receipts require confirmation from your customer before they can be considered payments and remitted to the bank. Once your customer approves these receipts, you can make any necessary changes, then confirm the receipts.

When a customer confirms the automatic receipt batch, they may provide a confirmation number for each receipt. Enter this number in the available reference or comment field. This number is passed to your remittance bank, which can then forward it to the customer bank. This helps your customers to reconcile their accounts.

If the receipt class of the receipt method assigned to an automatic receipt or automatic receipt batch requires confirmation, you must confirm the receipt or receipt batch once it has been approved by your customer. Receipts that require confirmation automatically close the invoices for which they were created when you confirm them. After confirming the automatic receipt batch, you can create a remittance batch to initiate the transfer of funds for each receipt.

You can update an automatic receipt batch before you confirm it. You can review and update the transactions that you selected to apply to the receipt, as well as modify conversion rate information, receipt maturity date, remittance bank, and customer bank information.

You can only change the approved amounts for your receipt applications if the receipt is not confirmed. Once confirmed, Oracle Fusion Receivables automatically applies the receipt and updates the balance of the transactions to which it is applied.

## FAQs for Manage Automatic Receipts

### Can I manually enter an automatic receipt?

Yes, if the customer remits a manual document for a transaction that was to be paid for by automatic receipt, you can manually enter this as a standard

receipt. You must select a receipt method assigned to a receipt class that has a creation method of Automatic and a remittance method of Standard, Factoring, or Standard and Factoring.

Oracle Fusion Receivables treats this receipt like any other automatic receipt. When you remit the receipt to the bank, the funds are transferred from the customer bank account to your bank account.

### **Why can't I find a transaction in the automatic receipt batch?**

An automatic receipt batch can only include complete transactions that contain customer payment details and have a receipt method belonging to a receipt class with an Automatic creation method. This applies to both imported and manually entered transactions.

If necessary, update the transactions that you want to include in the automatic receipt batch with customer payment information and the appropriate receipt method.

### **Can I unconfirm a receipt?**

No, you cannot unconfirm an automatic receipt after you confirm it. If you confirm a receipt in error, you need to reverse and then recreate the receipt.

Once you confirm an automatic receipt, the transactions closed by this receipt can no longer be selected for automatic receipt creation. However, transactions with a remaining balance due can be included in a subsequent automatic receipt batch.

## **Reverse Receipts**

### **Reversing Receipts: Explained**

Reverse a receipt when your customer stops payment on a receipt or if a receipt comes from an account with insufficient funds.

Considerations for reversing receipts include:

- Receipts Eligible for Reversal
- Processing Receipt Reversals
- Reversal Categories and Reasons

#### **Receipts Eligible for Reversal**

You can reverse these types of receipts:

- Invoice-related receipts
- Miscellaneous receipts
- Credit card refund (negative miscellaneous) receipts
- Receipts that are part of a batch

- Receipts that were applied to open receipts, provided that neither receipt is drawn negative by the reversal

### **Processing Receipt Reversals**

When you reverse a receipt, Oracle Fusion Receivables automatically creates reversal journal entries in the general ledger and reopens all of the debit and credit items that were closed by the receipt.

You can reverse a receipt that was applied to transactions with adjustments or chargebacks, provided the adjustments and chargebacks have not posted to general ledger.

---

#### **Note**

If a chargeback posted to general ledger, then you must create a debit memo reversal.

---

### **Reversal Categories and Reasons**

The reversal categories are used to identify the reversal for further processing. For example, use the Credit Card Refund Reversal category for reversing a credit card refund miscellaneous receipt. Use the Reverse Payment category for receipts with incorrect data entry.

The reversal reasons are user-defined reference information that describe why a particular category of reversal took place.

## **Debit Memo Reversals: Points to Consider**

Use debit memo reversals when you need to reverse a receipt, but you want to maintain the link between the billing activity and the payment. When you create a debit memo reversal, Oracle Fusion Receivables reverses the receipt, but does not update any of the receipt activity associated with the original receipt.

There are these points to consider when creating debit memo reversals:

- Using Debit Memo Reversals
- Creating the Debit Memo Reversal
- Accounting for Debit Memo Reversals

### **Using Debit Memo Reversals**

A debit memo reversal is different from a standard reversal because, instead of reopening the debit and credit items that were closed with the original receipt, Receivables creates one new receivable in the amount of the net of the closed debit and credit transactions. As a result, the reversed receipt shows the transaction as still applied.

You must create a debit memo reversal under each of these circumstances:

- You are reversing a receipt from which you have created a chargeback, and this chargeback has had activity against it, such as another receipt, a credit memo, or an adjustment.

- You are reversing a receipt with a remitted credit card refund application.
- You are reversing a receipt (Receipt A) that was applied to another receipt (Receipt B), if the reversal would draw the balance of Receipt B negative.

---

**Note**

You cannot create a debit memo reversal for a miscellaneous receipt.

---

## Creating the Debit Memo Reversal

To create a debit memo reversal, you enter a debit memo transaction type. The debit memo transaction type provides the default receivable account distribution for the new debit item.

If the receipt that you are reversing uses a receipt method with the **Debit Memos Inherit Receipt Number** option enabled, you can control whether the debit memo has the same transaction number as the original receipt. If the **Debit Memos Inherit Receipt Number** option is not enabled, Receivables uses the predefined Debit Memo Reversal transaction source to determine the numbering for the debit memo reversal.

If you are using manual document numbering, enter a unique document number for this reversal. If you are using automatic numbering, Receivables assigns a unique document number to the new debit memo.

When you create a debit memo reversal, Receivables generates the line item from the predefined memo line. Receivables creates this line on the debit memo:

Debit memo for reversal of payment {PAYMENT\_NUMBER}

where {PAYMENT\_NUMBER} represents the original receipt number.

## Accounting for Debit Memo Reversals

When you create a debit memo reversal, Receivables creates the accounting entries on the new debit memo transaction rather than on the original receipt. This ensures that you do not make duplicate entries, and eliminates the need for a clearing account.

With regular debit memos, AutoAccounting creates both the receivable and revenue account distributions. With debit memo reversals, the debit memo transaction type provides the receivable account distribution, and the cash account on the receipt is used as the revenue account distribution.

The cash account used depends on the status of the receipt at the time of the creation of the debit memo reversal. For example, if the receipt was remitted, then the cash account is the same as the remitted account assigned to the receipt method of the receipt.

When you create a debit memo reversal, Receivables creates these two entries:

1. The first entry decreases the cash account.

Receivables already recognized revenue on the original transaction. To avoid overstating the cash and revenue accounts, Receivables does not create an additional entry to revenue. Instead, Receivables assigns the cash account to the revenue line on the debit memo.

2. The second entry creates the new receivable.

When the original receipt was applied, Receivables closed the transactions and their associated receivables. You must therefore establish a new receivable to track the new debit item.

## FAQs for Reverse Receipts

### What's the difference between reversing a receipt, unapplying a receipt, and deleting a receipt?

You reverse a receipt when no payment was received from the customer for the receipt amount. Reversing the receipt creates reversal journal entries in the general ledger and reopens all of the debit and credit items that were closed by the original receipt.

You unapply a paid receipt either to return payment to the customer or to reapply a receipt applied in error to the correct transaction. If you unapply a receipt to return payment to the customer, either with a refund or an on-account credit, you must create a credit memo against the original transaction that was closed by the receipt application.

You can delete manual receipts that were created but not yet applied to transactions. You can delete automatic receipts belonging to an automatic receipt batch that has not yet been approved. When you delete a receipt from a batch, the transactions closed by the receipt become available for automatic receipt selection.

## Manage Lockbox

### Processing Cross Currency Receipts with Lockbox: Points to Consider

You can use lockbox to import and apply receipts when the currencies of the receipt and the transaction are different.

There are these points to consider when processing cross currency receipts with lockbox:

- Conversion Rate Information
- Rounding Remittance Amounts

#### Conversion Rate Information

Lockbox uses these field types in the bank transmission file to apply cross currency receipts between currencies that do not have a fixed rate relationship:

- Transaction Amount Applied (amount\_applied): The amount of the receipt to apply in the transaction currency.

- Receipt Amount Applied (amount\_applied\_from): The amount of the receipt to apply in the receipt currency.
- Conversion Rate (trans\_to\_receipt\_rate): The conversion rate between the two currencies.

When all three values are present in the transmission file, lockbox ensures that the amounts are consistent before importing the receipt by verifying that these calculations are true:

$$\text{amount\_applied} * \text{trans\_to\_receipt\_rate} = \text{amount\_applied\_from}$$

$$\text{amount\_applied\_from} / \text{trans\_to\_receipt\_rate} = \text{amount\_applied}$$

The formula lockbox uses to apply a cross currency receipt is:

$$\text{Transaction Amount Applied} * \text{Conversion Rate} = \text{Receipt Amount Applied}$$

If the receipt and transaction currencies have a fixed rate relationship, the lockbox transmission file only requires either the Transaction Amount Applied or the Receipt Amount Applied to apply the receipt.

If the receipt and transaction currencies do not have a fixed rate relationship, the lockbox transmission file must either contain the conversion rate or be able to determine the conversion rate in order to apply the receipt.

If both the conversion rate and either the Transaction Amount Applied or the Receipt Amount Applied are missing, lockbox uses the setting of the **Cross Currency Rate Type** system option to either derive the rate and the other missing value or reject the receipt.

This table shows how lockbox processes conversion rates and receipt application based on different combinations of information provided in the bank transmission file:

Information Provided in Transmission File	Action	Result
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversion Rate</li> <li>• Transaction Amount Applied</li> <li>• Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Validate that all values are correct.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If all values are correct, apply the receipt.</li> <li>• If one or more values are incorrect, reject the receipt.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transaction Amount Applied</li> <li>• Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Calculate the conversion rate to use or derive the rate from general ledger.	Apply the receipt.
Fixed rate relationship: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One or two of Conversion Rate, Transaction Amount Applied, Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Calculate the missing value or values.	Apply the receipt.
Floating rate relationship: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversion Rate</li> <li>• Transaction Amount Applied or Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Calculate the missing value.	Apply the receipt.

Fixed rate relationship: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction Amount Applied or Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Derive the fixed conversion rate and calculate the missing value.	Apply the receipt.
Floating rate relationship: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction Amount Applied or Receipt Amount Applied</li> </ul>	Refer to the <b>Cross Currency Rate Type</b> system option.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the rate is defined, use it to derive the missing value and apply the receipt.</li> <li>If the rate is not defined, reject the receipt.</li> </ul>

## Rounding Remittance Amounts

The method your customer uses to sum payment amounts in the bank transmission file can affect whether lockbox fully applies a cross currency receipt.

### Discrepancies in Rounding Amounts

Your customer has three invoices, each for 1000 EUR. The customer adds the invoice amounts and then converts the total to USD. The conversion rate used is: 1 EUR = .860956 USD.

The result of adding the invoice amounts and converting the total is:

```
Transaction * Rate = Amount (in receipt currency)
3000.00 EUR * .860956 = 2,582.87 USD (rounded)
```

Although this method is mathematically correct, lockbox uses a different procedure to calculate remittance amounts. This procedure is as follows:

1. Convert each transaction to the receipt currency.
2. Add the amounts in the receipt currency.
3. Remit the sum as the Receipt Amount Applied (amount\_applied\_from).

Using the same values as above, the result of this procedure is as follows:

```
Transaction * Rate = Amount (in receipt currency)
1,000.00 EUR * .860956 = 860.96 USD (rounded)
1,000.00 EUR * .860956 = 860.96 USD (rounded)
1,000.00 EUR * .860956 = 860.96 USD (rounded)
```

The total is 2,582.88 USD.

The Receipt Amount Applied (amount\_applied\_from) as entered in the bank transmission file is 2582.87, but lockbox calculates the Receipt Amount Applied as 2582.88. As a result of this discrepancy, lockbox leaves .01 unapplied and one of the invoices remains open.

To avoid these potential discrepancies, it is recommended that you establish business procedures with your customers to ensure that remittance amounts are calculated using the same method as lockbox.

## FAQs for Manage Lockbox

### Can one customer pay for another customer's transactions using lockbox?

Yes, if you have set up a relationship between these customers or the **Allow payment of unrelated transactions** system option is enabled for this lockbox submission. The paying customer should be identified by a customer or MICR number on the receipt record. Otherwise, if you are using AutoMatch when applying a receipt from Customer A to a transaction from Customer B, the receipt is designated as paid by Customer B. Additionally, all transactions listed to be paid by one receipt must belong to the same customer, otherwise lockbox imports the receipts as Unapplied.

If the **Allow payment of unrelated transactions** system option is not enabled, you must set up a relationship between the customers before you can make applications in this way.

### Why are there duplicate transactions in a lockbox?

Transactions numbers are only required to be unique within a transaction source. A customer can have duplicate transaction numbers as long as they belong to different transaction sources. However, lockbox cannot automatically apply a payment to these transactions.

If a customer has more than one transaction with the same number within a lockbox transmission, then lockbox cannot determine to which transaction to apply the payment. The receipt is left in one of these statuses:

- Unapplied: If the customer number or MICR number is provided.
- Unidentified: If the customer number or MICR number is not provided, and there are not successful matching recommendations.

You must manually apply receipts to these transactions.

### Can lockbox overapply a receipt?

Yes, by setting the **Overapplication in Lockbox Allowed** profile option to Yes. If the transaction type of the debit item allows overapplication, then lockbox applies the receipt and, if the payment exceeds the balance due, changes the sign of the debit item.

If the transaction type does not allow overapplication, then lockbox leaves the remaining amount unapplied.

## Manage Funds Capture

### Settlement Grouping Rules: Examples

Settlement grouping is configured by selecting one or more check boxes in the Settlement Grouping Rules region, Creation Rules tab, on the Create or Edit

Funds Capture Process Profile page. Selection of settlement grouping attributes specifies that settlements with the same settlement grouping attributes, such as Business Unit or Settlement Currency, will be included in a unique settlement batch when that funds capture process profile is used. The following scenarios illustrate how settlement grouping rule options are used to group settlements into settlement batches using a specific funds capture process profile.

### Funds Capture Process Profile 1

In this example, Funds Capture Process Profile 1 has the following settlement grouping options selected:

- Business unit
- First party legal entity
- Settlement date

### Create Settlement Batches

During funds capture transaction processing, the Create Settlement Batches program selects the following settlements:

Settlement	Amount	External Payer	Business Unit that Owns the Transaction	First party Legal Entity that Owns the Transaction	Settlement Date
A	\$1000	Customer 1	California	North America	February 1, 2012
B	\$250	Customer 2	California	North America	February 1, 2012
C	\$500	Customer 3	Oregon	North America	February 1, 2012
D	\$750	Customer 4	California	North America	March 1, 2012

The Create Settlement Batches program then groups the settlements into the following settlement batches:

### Settlement Batch 1

Settlement Batch 1 contains Settlements A and B because both settlements have the same settlement grouping attributes as follows:

- Business unit = California
- First party legal entity = North America
- Settlement date = February 1, 2012

### Settlement Batch 2

Settlement Batch 2 contains Settlement C because it has the following settlement grouping attributes:

- Business Unit = Oregon
- First party legal entity = North America
- Settlement date = February 1, 2012

### Settlement Batch 3

Settlement Batch 3 contains Settlement D because it has the following settlement grouping attributes:

- Business Unit = California
- First party legal entity = North America
- Settlement date = March 1, 2012

## Authorizations for Credit Cards and Debit Cards: How They are Processed

Oracle Fusion Payments processes authorization requests that are received from source products. An authorization is a real-time process that involves the following actions:

- Credit cards: The authorization process validates the credit card information and reserves funds through the payment processor and issuing bank.
- Debit cards: The authorization process validates the debit card information and debits the third-party payer's bank account immediately. The first party payee may receive the funds at this time. Some payment systems require a separate settlement step to move funds to the first party payee.

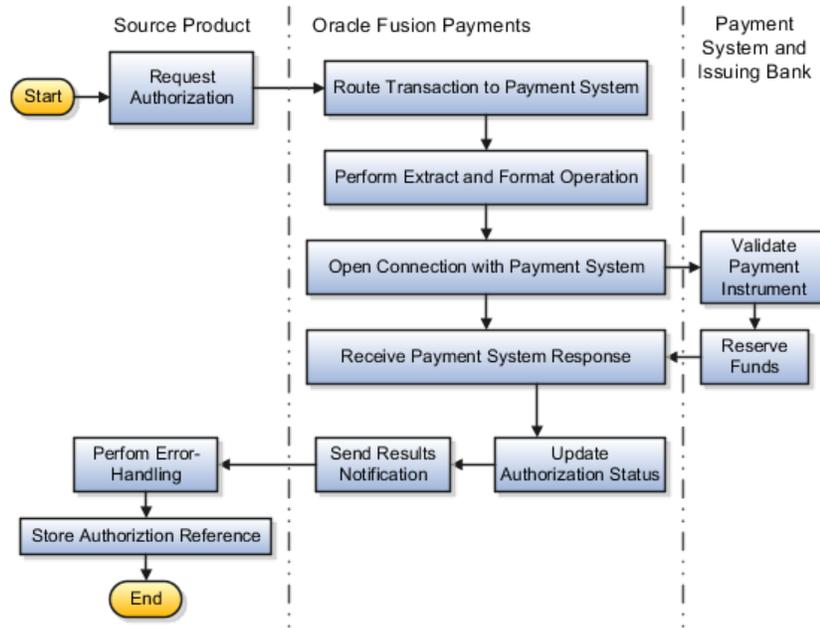
## Settings That Affect Authorizations for Credit Cards and Debit Cards

The following options affect authorization processing:

- Create and Edit Funds Capture Process Profiles pages: The Formats tab and the Accounts tab control the formats and transmission configurations used to communicate with the payment system.
  - Formats tab, Authorization region: **Outbound Format** choice list and **Inbound Response Format** choice list.
  - Accounts tab: **Authorization Transmission Configuration** choice list.
- Create Routing Rules page: All fields. This page routes funds capture transactions to a payment system and determines the payment system account and the funds capture process profile to be used for authorization processing.
- **Reorder Priority of Routing Rules** dialog box: All fields.
- Set Rules page: All fields. This page specifies default payment systems that are used if no routing rules are set up or if none of the conditions in the routing rules are met for the funds capture transaction.

# How Authorizations for Credit Cards and Debit Cards are Processed

The following diagram illustrates the steps performed in the authorization process.



The authorization process for credit cards and debit cards includes the following steps as described in the table.

Step	Description
Request authorization.	<p>The authorization process begins when the source product requests authorization. This usually occurs when Oracle Fusion Receivables creates an automatic receipt, or during receipt remittance in the case of manual receipts.</p> <p>This process determines the payment system to which a transaction is sent, as well as the funds capture process profile. A payment system processes fund captures after establishing a business relationship with the deploying company. The payment system can be the bank at which the deploying company has its bank accounts or it can be a third-party processor that connects deploying companies and financial institutions. The funds capture process profile is a key setup entity in Payments that contains information on processing transactions, including formatting and transmission.</p>
Route transaction to payment system.	<p>Routing rules are applied in this step in the order of their priority. Payments does any subsequent transactions, such as settlement or refund through the same payment system used for authorization.</p>
Perform extract and format operation.	<p>This process extracts data from Payments tables and then uses BI Publisher to format the extracted data into a message that can be understood by the payment system.</p>

Open connection with payment system.	Payments opens a connection with the payment system using transmission information specified in the funds capture process profile and sends the formatted authorization request.
Validate payment instrument.	The payment system or the issuing bank does the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Validates the credit card or debit card</li> <li>• May perform a fraud checking service</li> <li>• Ensures that the credit card or debit card is active</li> </ul>
Reserve funds.	Once the issuing bank determines that the credit card or debit card is valid, it reserves funds. For credit cards, this action reserves the amount to be settled on the card. For debit cards, this action debits the third-party payer's bank account and, depending on the payment system, may deposit the funds into the first party payer's bank account.
Receive payment system response.	Payments receives a response from the payment system and closes the connection. This response contains a variety of information, depending on the success or failure of the transaction.
Update authorization status.	Authorization information received from the payment system is stored in the Transaction Authorization Entity table owned by Payments. This table creates a unique reference identifier for the transaction. The type of stored information depends on the payment instrument.  For example, a credit card that received a successful authorization has an authorization code, amount, and date stored in this table. The assigned funds capture process profile and payment system are also stored in this entity. This information is used during the settlement process.
Send results notification.	Payments notifies Receivables of the success or failure of the transaction authorization. This process also sends the unique reference identifier for the authorization to the source product.
Perform error-handling.	Receivables displays the errors and enables you to handle errors returned by Payments.
Store authorization reference.	The source product stores the unique authorization reference.

## FAQs for Manage Funds Capture

### What happens if I do not disable the transaction testing function before going live?

You can experience inconsistent data between applications. In addition, you may unintentionally create holds or charges on real credit cards for amounts not owed by the card holder.

The transaction testing functionality enables a payment administrator to initiate transactions without source products to test the setup of Oracle Fusion Payments and the payment system connectivity. Transactions initiated from Payments, rather than the source product, are not recorded in any source product. This is a valuable testing and diagnostic tool, but creates the potential for inconsistent data between applications if used incorrectly in a live environment.

---

**Warning**

On a live instance of Payments, it is strongly recommended that you disable the transaction testing functionality and unassign it from the payment administrator.

---

## Apply Customer Payments

### Receipt-to-Receipt Applications: Explained

You can apply an open receipt against another open receipt.

#### Managing Receipt-to-Receipt Applications

You apply a receipt against another open receipt in order to move funds between receipts. Open receipts include receipts that have either unapplied cash or on-account cash. You can then apply the resulting unapplied receipt balance to a transaction.

To use receipt-to-receipt applications, you must set up a clearing account under the Receivables activity Payment Netting to manage the offset of the one receipt against the other.

Both receipts in a receipt-to-receipt application must be in the same currency. If both receipts are in a foreign currency, the result of the receipt application may be an exchange gain or loss. The exchange gain or loss is realized on the target receipt at the time of receipt application. If you later adjust the conversion rate on either receipt, the accounting is rederived using the adjusted conversion rate.

You can unapply a receipt that was applied to another open receipt, provided that neither receipt is drawn negative by unapplying it.

### Write-offs and Receipts: Explained

A write-off is a receipt activity that cancels an open debit item and assigns it to a write-off account. You can write off both overpayment and underpayment amounts.

You write off an overpayment when, after applying a receipt to debit items, a small unapplied amount remains. You write off an underpayment when a receipt underpays an invoice by a small amount and the write-off is preferable to billing the customer for the difference.

Considerations for write-offs include:

- Write-off Setup

- Recommendations for Write-offs
- Automatic Write-offs
- Foreign Currency Write-offs

### **Write-off Setup**

You can set up Oracle Fusion Receivables both to write off receipt amounts automatically and to present write-off amounts as recommendations for review and manual update.

These setups are related to receipt write-offs:

- **Receivables activity:** Set up accounts under the Receivables activity Receipt Write-off to credit receipt write-off amounts.
- **Application exception rule set:** Define an application exception rule set and assign the rule to system options. The application exception rule set defines how to manage overpayments and underpayments.
- **System options:** Define the write-off limit range per receipt. You cannot write off receipt balances that are less than or greater than this range.
- **Approval limits:** Define user approval limits per currency for write-offs.

### **Recommendations for Write-offs**

During automatic payment processing, Receivables identifies underpayments and overpayments after receipts are applied to transactions. Depending on the details of your setup, Receivables can write off certain payments automatically and present other payments to you for review.

If you decide after review to write off a given overpayment or underpayment, you can manually enter a write-off up to the total amount assigned to both your receipt write-off approval limits and the system-level write-off approval limits.

### **Automatic Write-offs**

Use the Create Automatic Receipt Write-offs program to automatically write off receipts. You can only use this program to write off overpayment amounts.

The Create Automatic Receipt Write-offs program writes off selected receipts for the designated unapplied amount or percentage, and closes the receipts. The program checks that the unapplied amount or percentage is within your approval limits.

You can use the Create Automatic Receipt Write-offs program to:

- Schedule periodic write-offs as receipt adjustments for small remaining balances.
- Limit write-offs by a percentage of the original receipt amount and by the policy of your enterprise.
- Create write-offs for specific currencies and customers.

You can also print and review write-offs generated by the program before applying them.

The account assigned to the Receivables activity that you select for the program run is the account credited for all write-off amounts.

### **Foreign Currency Write-offs**

When you write off a foreign currency receipt, Receivables uses the conversion rate information from the original receipt for the write-off record.

If you adjust the conversion rate of a foreign currency receipt, Receivables reverses the write-off with the original conversion rate and then applies the new conversion rate to the write-off. Receivables reverses the write-off only if the converted amount does not exceed the system level write-off limit. If the converted amount exceeds the system level write-off limit, Receivables leaves the write-off amount as unapplied.

## **Applying Receipts and On-Account Credit Memos: Points to Consider**

You can apply all or part of a receipt or on-account credit memo to a single debit item or to several debit items.

For example, a customer may send a single check to pay all of one invoice and part of another invoice. The customer may also have an on-account credit memo to use with the check to close an open debit item.

There are these points to consider when applying receipts and on-account credit memos to transactions:

- Credit Memo Search
- Transaction Balance for Applications Always Used profile option
- Receipt Application on Cross-customer Transactions
- Foreign Currency Receipts
- On-Account Credit Memos
- Balance Forward Bills

### **Credit Memo Search**

You can only search for and display complete credit memos.

### **Transaction Balance for Applications Always Used profile option**

The **Transaction Balance for Applications Always Used** profile option determines the default amount applied value to use for receipt applications. If you set this profile option to Yes, then the default amount applied is the remaining transaction amount.

If you set this profile option to No, or if a null value exists, then the defaulting rule is:

- If the unapplied receipt amount is greater than or equal to the transaction, then the default amount applied is the remaining transaction amount.
- If the unapplied receipt amount is less than the remaining transaction amount, then the default amount applied is the unapplied receipt amount.

### **Receipt Application on Cross-customer Transactions**

You can apply a receipt to the open debit items of unrelated customers if the **Allow Payment of Unrelated Transactions** system option is set to Yes.

If a customer paying relationship assignment exists, then customers can pay for transactions of related customers in its hierarchy according to the paying relationship. The paying relationships are:

- Pay Any: Any customer within the relationship can pay for the accounts of any other customer within the relationship.
- Pay Below: Each customer can pay for its own transactions, and the transactions of all customers that are lower in the hierarchy (children, grandchildren, and so on).

### **Foreign Currency Receipts**

If you apply receipts in the same foreign currency as the transactions, enter foreign currency conversion rate information using predefined conversion rates, or enter your own rate. If, when you post a foreign currency receipt application to general ledger, the rate changes, Receivables records a realized gain or loss amount.

### **On-Account Credit Memos**

Use the Apply Credit Memo page to apply on-account credit memos to transactions. You can apply on-account credit memos to transactions and refunds only. Receivables does not calculate discounts for on-account credit memo applications.

You cannot use cross currency applications with on-account credit memos. The currency of the on-account credit memo and the transaction must be the same.

### **Balance Forward Bills**

You can use the balance forward billing number as the document reference for the Match Receipt By rule. Receivables applies receipts to transactions identified by the balance forward billing number.

## **Cross Currency Receipts: How It Works**

Use cross currency receipt applications to process payments that customers make in a currency that is different from the currency of the open debit item. You can apply receipts to invoices, debit memos, and chargebacks.

When you apply a cross currency receipt, Oracle Fusion Receivables calculates both the open balance on the invoice (if any) and the foreign exchange gain or loss for the application.

You can apply receipts to transactions using any currency defined in Oracle Fusion General Ledger.

## Settings That Affect Cross Currency Receipts

These settings affect cross currency receipt applications:

- **Realized Gains and Realized Losses Accounts:** Define a realized gains account and a realized losses account at the system option level to account for the conversion rate gain or loss in the ledger currency resulting from a cross currency receipt application.
- **Cross Currency Rate Type:** Enter the default conversion rate type at the system option level to use when the receipt and transaction currency are different and the two currencies do not have a fixed-rate relationship. If the receipt and transaction have a fixed-rate relationship, then Receivables uses the conversion rate defined between these currencies.

Receivables uses this rate type to calculate the allocated receipt amount when you enter the amount applied, and vice versa. If this system option is not defined, then you must manually enter both values.

Lockbox also uses this rate type to apply cross currency receipts if the program cannot calculate the rate to use.

- **Cross Currency Rounding Account:** Define a cross currency rounding account at the system options level to record any rounding error amounts created during a cross currency receipt application for currencies that have a fixed-rate relationship.
- **Suspense Account:** Define a suspense account in general ledger for journal entries created by cross currency receipt applications. For each cross currency receipt application, general ledger creates one entry in the suspense account so that each journal entry will balance in the entered currency.

## How Cross Currency Receipts Are Calculated

When applying cross currency receipts, your customer needs to provide the following remittance information:

- Which transactions to apply the receipt to.
- If the receipt is a partial payment, how much of each transaction is to be settled.
- If applicable, conversion rate information, which is either:
  - Conversion rate to use to convert to the ledger currency.
  - If you are manually entering allocated receipt amounts, how much of the receipt to allocate to a transaction.

Enter the amount to apply to a transaction in the **Applied Amount** field. If a conversion rate exists between the receipt currency and the transaction currency, Receivables populates the **Cross Currency Rate** field and calculates the allocated receipt amount.

If a conversion rate does not exist between the receipt currency and the transaction currency, then either enter the rate to use to convert the transaction amount to the receipt amount in the **Cross Currency Rate** field, or enter the amount of the receipt to allocate to the transaction in the **Allocated Receipt Amount** field.

Receivables performs these calculations:

- Converts the amount applied to the ledger currency and displays the result in the **Amount Applied Base** field.
- Updates the balance due in both the transaction currency (**Balance Due** field) and the ledger currency (**Balance Due Base** field).
- Calculates the cross currency conversion:
  - If necessary, Receivables uses the receipt date as the conversion date and the system option cross currency rate type to calculate the rate.
  - If you enter a conversion rate in the **Cross Currency Rate** field, Receivables calculates the allocated receipt amount.
  - If you enter the allocated receipt amount, Receivables calculates the cross currency rate.
- If applicable, calculates the discounts in the transaction currency. If there are transactions in multiple currencies, Receivables cannot display the total discount in a single currency. You can only view the discount for each application separately.
- If the currencies have a fixed-rate relationship, calculates the rounding error amount created by the cross currency receipt application.
- Calculates the foreign currency exchange gain or loss:
  - Receivables determines the transaction and the receipt amounts in the ledger currency.
  - Receivables calculates the foreign currency exchange gain or loss in the ledger currency using this formula:

Receipt Amount (as of the receipt date) - Transaction Amount (as of the transaction date) = Foreign Exchange Gain or Loss

This formula can be also expressed as:

Allocated Receipt Amount Base - Amount Applied Base = Foreign Exchange Gain or Loss

- If a discount has a gain or loss amount, the amount is included in the realized gain and loss calculation for the item.

Receivables creates multi-currency journal entries each time you apply a receipt in one currency to a transaction in a different currency. When you post these multi-currency journal entries, General Ledger:

- Separates the entries by currency before balancing them.
- Creates an entry in the suspense account to balance each journal entry.

## Applying Cross Currency Receipts: Examples

The following examples illustrate the calculations and journal entries when you apply cross currency receipts.

In the first example, you apply a receipt in one currency to an invoice in a different currency. Both the invoice currency and the receipt currency are different from your ledger currency.

In the second example, you apply a receipt in one currency to three separate invoices, each in a different currency.

### Apply a Receipt to One Invoice

On JAN-01 you create Invoice 101 for 100 Canadian dollars (CAD). The corporate conversion rate on JAN-01 is 1 USD = 1.5 CAD. Oracle Fusion Receivables uses this rate to calculate the amount of the invoice in your ledger currency as 66.67 USD ( $100 / 1.5 = 66.67$ ).

Receivables creates corresponding journal entries for this amount in both the invoice currency and your ledger currency, as illustrated in this table:

Account	Debit	Credit
Accounts Receivable	100 CAD [66.67 USD]	
Sales		100 CAD [66.67 USD]

On JAN-31, you receive payment of 64 EUR for Invoice 101. Your customer informs you that the entire amount (64 EUR) is a partial payment of 90 CAD for Invoice 101. The corporate conversion rate on JAN-31 is 1 USD = 1.13 EUR. When you enter the receipt information, Receivables uses this rate to calculate a receipt amount in your ledger currency of 56.64 USD ( $64 / 1.13 = 56.64$ ).

When you apply the receipt to Invoice 101, Receivables displays the balance due in your ledger currency (Balance Due Base) and in the invoice currency (Balance Due), as follows:

Invoice Number	Balance Due Base	Balance Due	Amount Applied	Amount Applied Base	Cross Currency Rate	Allocated Receipt Amount	Allocated Receipt Amount Base	Exchange Gain/Loss
101	66.67	100.00						

Following your customer remittance information, you enter a new value of 90 in the **Amount Applied** field. Receivables calculates the amount applied in your ledger currency (Amount Applied Base) and updates the balance due in your ledger currency (Balance Due Base) and the invoice currency (Balance Due), as follows:

Invoice Number	Balance Due Base	Balance Due	Amount Applied	Amount Applied Base	Cross Currency Rate	Allocated Receipt Amount	Allocated Receipt Amount Base	Exchange Gain/Loss
101	6.67	10.00	90.00	60.00				

The calculations used to arrive at the above amounts are:

- Balance Due = 100 - 90 = 10 (CAD)
- Balance Due Base = 10 / 1.5 = 6.67 (USD)
- Amount Applied Base = 90 / 1.5 = 60 (USD)

You then enter the amount of the receipt to apply to this invoice (64 EUR) in the **Allocated Receipt Amount** field. Receivables uses this amount to determine the Cross Currency Rate of 0.7111111 (64/90). Receivables then determines the Allocated Receipt Amount Base (in your ledger currency) of 56.64 USD, using the conversion rate as of the receipt date. Finally, Receivables calculates an Exchange Loss of 3.36 USD.

This is represented as follows:

Invoice Number	Balance Due Base	Balance Due	Amount Applied	Amount Applied Base	Cross Currency Rate	Allocated Receipt Amount	Allocated Receipt Amount Base	Exchange Gain/Loss
101	6.67	10.00	90.00	60.00	0.7111111	64.00	56.64	<3.36>

The calculations used to arrive at the above amounts are:

- Cross Currency Rate = 64 (EUR) / 90 (CAD) = 0.7111111
- Allocated Receipt Amount = 64 (EUR) / 1.13 = 56.64 (USD)
- Exchange Gain/Loss = 56.64 (USD) - 60 (USD) = <3.36> (USD)

Receivables creates the accounting entries as illustrated in this table:

Account	Debit	Credit
Cash	64 EUR [56.64 USD]	
Foreign Exchange Loss	3.36 USD	
Accounts Receivable		90 CAD 60 USD]

### Apply a Receipt to Three Invoices

Your customer remits Receipt 1234 for 300 EUR and wants this receipt applied to three outstanding invoices:

- Invoice 101 for 100 Canadian dollars (CAD)
- Invoice 102 for 100 US dollars (USD)
- Invoice 103 for 8000 Japanese yen (JPY)

Your customer provides remittance information, including rate information, as described in this table:

Invoice Number	Date	Invoice Balance	Paid Amount	Rate to EUR	EUR Remitted
101	1-JAN	100 CAD	90 CAD	.725298	65.28
102	2-JAN	100 USD	100 USD	1.15989	115.99
103	4-JAN	8000 JPY	8000 JPY	.0086927	69.54

Activity totals:

- Total Remitted Amount: 250.78 EUR
- On Account: 49.22
- Total Remittance: 300.00 EUR

After you enter and apply the receipt according to the customer remittance information, this is represented as follows:

Invoice Number	Balance Due Base	Balance Due	Amount Applied	Amount Applied Base	Cross Currency Rate	Allocated Receipt Amount	Allocated Receipt Amount Base	Exchange Gain/Loss
101	6.67	10.00	90.00	60.00	.725298	65.28	57.14	(2.86)
102	0.00	0.00	100.00	100.00	1.15989	115.99	99.12	(0.88)
103	0.00	0.00	500.00	96.15	.0086927	69.54	94.61	1.54
On Account						49.22	6.27	

## Credit Card Chargebacks: Explained

A customer may request a refund for all or part of a previously remitted credit card receipt directly with the credit card issuer.

Under this procedure, the credit card issuer credits the customer account for the disputed amount, deducts the amount from your merchant bank account, and notifies you that a credit card chargeback took place.

You record the credit card chargeback in the system as a negative miscellaneous receipt. Because the customer has already received the refund directly from the credit card issuer, this negative miscellaneous receipt is used only to ensure accurate accounting and reconciliation.

To record a credit card chargeback:

1. Ensure that you have defined a receivables activity of type Credit Card Chargeback.
2. Open the credit card receipt that the chargeback was requested for in the Manage Receipts page.
3. Unapply the credit card receipt:

- If you are unapplying the full amount, use the **Unapply Application** button to unapply the credit card receipt application from the transaction.
  - If you are only unapplying a partial amount, enter the new amount to apply to the transaction in the related **Applied Amount** field.
4. Create the credit card chargeback. Select Create Credit Card Chargeback from the **Actions** menu to open the Create Credit Card Chargeback window:
    - a. Enter the Credit Card Chargeback activity in the **Receivables Activity** field.
    - b. Enter the amount of the chargeback request in the **Amount** field.
    - c. Enter the date to use for this transaction in the **Application Date** field.
    - d. Optionally enter details of this transaction in the **Reason** field.

The credit card chargeback application and corresponding negative miscellaneous receipt record the event and correct the accounting. Because there are no funds to transfer, you do not have to remit the negative miscellaneous receipt.

---

**Note**

If you later discover that the chargeback request was invalid, you unapply the credit card chargeback activity from the receipt and reapply the receipt for the full amount. This automatically reverses the negative miscellaneous receipt that was originally created when you first recorded the credit card chargeback.

---

## Recommendations for Receipt Application: How It Works

During payment processing, Oracle Fusion Receivables matches the remittance reference information on your receipts to open transactions, and presents recommendations for which transactions to use for a given receipt application. This recommendation process operates for both lockbox and manual receipts.

In general, Receivables generates recommendations rather than apply receipts automatically when there is a data entry error, such as an incorrect invoice number, or when no transaction meets the minimum requirements for automatic receipt application, as defined by your implementation.

## Settings That Affect Recommendations for Receipt Application

These settings affect recommendations for receipt application:

- Match Receipts By rule: The Match Receipts By rule identifies the document type to use to match receipts to transactions during lockbox and manual receipt processing. There are five document types available to match to receipts:
  - Transaction number

- Balance forward billing number
- Purchase order number
- Sales order number
- Shipping reference, such as a waybill number or packing slip

You can set Match Receipt By document references at the customer site, customer account, lockbox and system option level. Receivables searches these settings until it finds a match or an approximate match.

- **Document Reference Automatic Update:** Use the **Document reference automatic update for matched receipts** option at the customer site or customer account level to automatically maintain the Match Receipt By rule. If Receivables matches and applies a receipt for a customer or customer site based on a document reference different from the default setting (or if there was no previous setting), this new document reference becomes the Match Receipt By rule for that customer or site.
- **AutoApply:** Set the **Use AutoApply** option for a lockbox or at the system option level for manual receipts. If you set this option, AutoApply automatically applies receipts and presents transaction recommendations based on the AutoMatch rule set, and handles exceptions based on the application exception rule set.
- **AutoMatch Rule Set:** The active AutoMatch rule set determines how receipts are applied automatically and transactions recommended for manual application. You can assign an AutoMatch rule set at the customer site, customer account, lockbox and system option level.

An AutoMatch rule set defines the minimum qualifying percentage score, based on assigned thresholds, necessary to recommend transactions for receipt application. The rule set also provides string handling assistance to search for transaction matches against reference strings, such as an invoice number.

- **Application Exception Rule Set:** The active application exception rule set manages the handling of over and under payments after receipt application.

## How Recommendations for Receipt Application Are Calculated

Receivables matches the remittance reference on the receipt to transactions, based on the active Match Receipt By rule. Receivables searches for a Match Receipt By value to use for comparison in the order customer site, customer account, lockbox (for lockbox processing) and system options. For example, you enter an invoice number as the reference number, and the Match Receipt By rule for a customer site is Transaction Number. Receivables will look for and display the transactions that most closely match the number you enter. If there is an exact match, and if the AutoMatch threshold settings allow, Receivables applies the receipt to the transaction automatically. If there is not an exact match, Receivables displays a list of recommended transactions according to the AutoMatch thresholds.

When you submit a lockbox for processing, Receivables can in many cases match receipts to transactions and apply the receipts automatically. In cases where receipts are not applied automatically, Receivables generates a list of recommended transactions for receipt application to complete the process manually.

When you manually create a standard receipt, use the **Submit and AutoApply Now** button to automatically apply the receipt. Receivables displays either the applications it has made or any recommendations for receipt application. For proposed recommendations, you can then select the transactions that you want and manually apply the receipt.

If AutoApply is enabled, Receivables presents transaction recommendations in the order of their reference score, as calculated by the active AutoMatch rule set, such that the closest matches appear at the top of the list. Each recommendation is accompanied by a reason code explaining why the receipt was not applied to the transaction automatically.

For example, if a recommendation has the reason **Below transaction threshold**, this indicates that the receipt was not automatically applied because the transaction reference score did not meet the minimum threshold required for automatic application.

When you apply the receipt to the transaction, Receivables updates the receipt and transaction amounts, and displays any over or under payments for processing according to the details of the application exception rule set.

## FAQs for Apply Customer Payments

### Why can't I apply a receipt amount to a closed debit item?

Oracle Fusion Receivables uses the transaction type of the debit item to which you are applying the receipt to validate the application amount. If the transaction type allows overapplication, then you can apply a receipt to a closed debit item.

If the transaction type allows natural application only, then you cannot enter an amount that would reverse the sign of the debit item. You must enter an amount that brings the balance due closer to zero.

### How are transaction line amounts reduced?

Oracle Fusion Receivables uses the application rule set assigned to the transaction type of the debit item to determine how to reduce the open line, tax, freight, and late charge amounts for both receipt and on-account credit memo applications. If there is no application rule set assigned to the transaction type, Receivables uses the application rule set assigned to system options.

An application rule set uses these application rules:

- **Line First - Tax After:** Apply to the open line item amount first. Apply any remaining amount in the following order: tax, freight, and then late charges.
- **Line and Tax Prorate:** Apply a proportionate amount to the open line item amount and the open tax amount for each line. Apply any remaining amount to freight and then to late charges.

- Prorate All: Apply a proportionate amount to the line, tax, freight, and late charges.

### **How do I use transaction and customer recommendations?**

Use transaction recommendations with lockbox receipts and manual receipts. Oracle Fusion Receivables recommends one or more transactions for receipt application, with what it considers the closest match displayed first. You can select any of the recommended transactions that you want to apply to the receipt up to the receipt amount.

Use customer recommendations for lockbox receipts that contain invalid customer information. Receivables provides a list of customers for you to select one for the receipt.

If you apply a receipt that does not contain customer information to a transaction, Receivables updates the receipt with the customer information on the transaction.

### **What are exception trends?**

Exception trends monitor manual receipt applications. In many cases Oracle Fusion Receivables matches receipts to transactions automatically and successfully applies the receipts.

When customer payments are not fully applied to open debit items, you must review the unapplied amounts and apply receipts manually to complete the payment process. You can add an exception reason that explains why a manual receipt application was necessary, for example, an invalid invoice number was used. You use the **Exception Reason** lookup type to define lookup codes for your exception reasons.

The **Exception Trends** table in the contextual pane tracks for each customer the exception reasons that were used to mark manual receipts and the number of occurrences of each exception.

### **How can I reapply a receipt applied in error?**

You first unapply the original receipt applications and then apply the receipt to the new transactions that you want. You can reapply both automatic and manually entered receipts before or after posting to general ledger.

Unapplying a receipt reopens each transaction or transaction line that was previously closed by the receipt. Oracle Fusion Receivables enters a reversal accounting date for each transaction or transaction line reopened. The reversal accounting date, which is the date to post this reapplication to general ledger, is the same as either the accounting date of the original application or, if the original application accounting date is in a closed period, the current date. If the current date is not open, the default is the last date of the most recent open period.

You cannot unapply a receipt that has adjustments associated with it unless you first readjust the transaction to its original amount. In addition, you cannot

unapply a transaction if there is a chargeback against it and this chargeback has activity against it, for example, another receipt or credit memo.

You can unapply a receipt that was applied to another open receipt, provided that neither receipt is drawn negative by unapplying it.

### **When do I create a chargeback?**

Use chargebacks to create a new debit item for your customers when closing an existing debit item. You can also create a chargeback against a credit memo or on-account credit with a positive balance.

For example, a customer sends a payment of \$75 for a \$100 invoice. You apply the receipt to the invoice, and create a chargeback for the balance due. If the transaction types assigned to the transaction and to the chargeback allow overapplication, you can enter a chargeback amount greater than the original balance due.

You can edit a chargeback transaction like any other transaction on the Edit Transaction page.

### **What's the difference between a chargeback and a credit card chargeback?**

A chargeback closes an existing debit item and creates a new debit item for a customer. A chargeback is an open receivable applied to a customer balance.

A credit card chargeback is a negative miscellaneous receipt that records a transaction between a credit card issuer and a cardholder. The credit card issuer credits the customer account for a disputed amount, and deducts the amount from your bank account. The negative miscellaneous receipt, or credit card chargeback, is created to ensure accurate accounting and reconciliation for these transactions.

## **Process Refunds**

### **Issuing Manual Refunds: Explained**

You can issue manual refunds for both credit card and non-credit card transactions. Depending on your implementation, you can also issue refunds for overpayments on transactions.

Considerations for manual refunds include:

- Rules for Issuing Refunds
- Issuing Non-Credit Card Refunds
- Issuing Credit Card Refunds
- Issuing Refunds for Overpayments

## Rules for Issuing Refunds

Before you can issue a refund you must unapply the receipt amount. You can either unapply the amount of the refund from one or more application lines on the receipt, or you can apply an on-account credit memo in the amount of the refund to the original receipt.

These rules apply to issuing refunds:

- You cannot refund more than either the original receipt amount or the remaining unapplied amount.
- You can only refund original receipts that were either remitted or cleared.
- You cannot issue a credit card refund unless the customer payment was made by credit card.

## Issuing Non-Credit Card Refunds

You can issue refunds for receipts or on-account credit memos.

To issue a non-credit card refund:

1. Unapply the amount to refund from the receipt or credit memo.
2. Issue the manual refund, and enter the values required by Oracle Fusion Payables. You can refund the amount to the original receipt customer or to any related customer, as defined by your setup.

If the refund is by bank account transfer, you must enter the customer bank account.

3. Save the refund and receipt.

Oracle Fusion Receivables sends a refund request to Payables, which in turn validates the refund information and sends a payment request to Oracle Fusion Payments.

## Issuing Credit Card Refunds

You can issue credit card refunds for receipts only. Credit card refunds update credit card transactions that did not complete, for example, the customer returned the product that was originally charged to the credit card number; or in cases where charges were mistakenly applied to an incorrect credit card number.

To issue a credit card refund:

1. Unapply the credit card amount to refund from the receipt.
2. Issue a manual credit card refund to create a negative miscellaneous receipt for the amount.
3. Run the Create Automatic Remittances program to remit the negative miscellaneous receipt and initiate the refund.

Receivables submits a refund request directly to Payments to create the disbursement. Payments applies the refund to the same credit card used on the original transaction.

If you are correcting a payment to an incorrect credit card number, then after you issue the credit card refund, assign the correct credit card number to the transaction as the payment instrument and run the Create Automatic Receipts program to create a payment for the transaction.

### **Issuing Refunds for Overpayments**

During lockbox processing, Receivables identifies overpayments after receipts are applied to transactions. Depending on the details of your setup, Receivables can suggest for your review overpayment amounts as refunds to your customers.

If you decide after review to refund an overpayment, you can manually issue a refund up to the total amount assigned to your refund approval limits.

## **Manual Credit Card Refunds: How They are Processed**

You can refund all or part of a previously remitted credit card receipt to your customer credit card accounts.

You issue a credit card refund against the unapplied receipt amount to generate a negative miscellaneous receipt. You then run the Create Automatic Remittances program to process this negative receipt to transfer the funds from your account back to the credit card of your customer.

## **Settings That Affect Manual Credit Card Refunds**

These settings affect manual credit card refunds:

- Oracle Fusion Payments Funds Capture: Complete the funds capture setups in Payments:
  - Define formats
  - Define payment systems
  - Define system security options
  - Integrate external payment systems
  - Define credit card brands
  - Define funds capture payment methods
  - Define funds capture process profiles
  - Define internal payees
- Credit Card Refund Receivables Activity: Define a Credit Card Refund Receivables activity. This activity identifies the general ledger clearing account to use to clear credit card refunds.
- Credit Card Refund Reversal Reason Lookups: Define lookup values to indicate the reasons for credit card refunds.

- **Credit Card Transaction Receipt Class:** On the original credit card transactions, use a receipt class with a creation method of Automatic.
- **Credit Card Transaction Remittance Method:** On the original credit card transactions, use a receipt class with a remittance method of Standard. When you refund these payments, the credit card refund (negative miscellaneous receipt) inherits the remittance method from the original receipt.

## How Credit Card Refunds Are Processed

The Create Automatic Remittances program passes the negative miscellaneous receipt information to Payments. The Create Automatic Remittances program uses Payments to transfer funds back and forth between the credit card issuer and your bank.

Payments initiates a refund even if the credit card has expired, because expired credit cards are usually reissued with a new expiration date. If a credit card has expired and was not reissued, then the credit card issuer declines the transaction and Payments reverses the refund.

---

### Note

Unlike the credit card payment process, the refund process does not require authorization to transfer funds back to the customer credit card. If you want to approve credit card refunds before processing, define refund approvals as part of your business process.

---

If you make a mistake while initiating a credit card refund, you can correct the error in one of two ways, depending on whether the negative miscellaneous receipt was approved and remitted.

If the negative miscellaneous receipt was not approved and remitted, perform either of these steps:

- Unapply the credit card refund application line from the receipt. Receivables reverses the negative miscellaneous receipt and creates the necessary journal entries.
- Change the amount that you want to apply to the credit card refund application. Receivables reverses the original negative miscellaneous receipt and creates a new negative miscellaneous receipt for the correct amount.

If the negative miscellaneous receipt was approved and remitted, perform either of these steps:

- If the funds were transferred to the customer account, create a debit memo to bill to your customer for the balance due.
- If the funds were not transferred to the customer account, reverse the negative miscellaneous receipt. This action unapplies the refund from the original payment. If necessary, you can apply a new refund application to the original payment.

## Reversing Receipts with Credit Card Refunds

You can reverse a receipt with a credit card refund application either before or after the negative miscellaneous receipt was remitted.

If the negative miscellaneous receipt was not approved and remitted, reversing the receipt unapplies the credit card refund lines on the receipt and reverses the associated negative miscellaneous receipt.

If the negative miscellaneous receipt was approved and remitted, reversing the receipt does not automatically unapply the credit card refund application because Receivables assumes that the receipt was already refunded. In this case, when you reverse the original receipt, you must create a debit memo reversal.

If neither the original payment nor the refund settled, then you can reverse the actual credit card refund (the negative miscellaneous receipt) and the payment in order to reconcile with your bank. Reversing a negative miscellaneous receipt automatically unapplies the refund from the original receipt. You can then reverse the original receipt, which reopens the transaction.

## Automated Receipt Handling for Credits: How It Works

Use automated receipt handling to manage imported credit memos using AutoInvoice against paid transactions. You can set up Oracle Fusion Receivables to either refund the credited amount or place the credited amount on account.

You can only use automated receipt handling for credits with approved credit memos. You must ensure that you set up your feeder systems with business processes that support this assumption.

## Settings That Affect Automated Receipt Handling for Credits

These settings affect automated receipt handling for credits:

- **Transaction Source:** Define an imported transaction source and set the **Receipt Handling for Credits** option to indicate your enterprise policy. Assign this transaction source to the applicable imported credit memos.
- **Minimum Refund Amount system option:** If you plan to process refunds, specify in the **Minimum Refund Amount** system option the minimum amount necessary for AutoInvoice to create a refund.
- **Receivables Activity:** If you plan to process refunds, define a Credit Card Refund receivables activity for credit card refunds and a Refund receivables activity for non-credit card refunds. The receivables activity identifies the general ledger clearing account to use to clear the refund amounts.
- **Credit Card Transaction Remittance Method:** On the original credit card transactions, use a receipt class with a remittance method of Standard.
- **Transaction Type:** The transaction type assigned to the debit items must be set to **Natural application only**. If the transaction type of a debit item is set to **Allow overapplication**, then you must process the credit manually.

## How Automated Receipt Handling Processes Credits

During AutoInvoice import, the process flow for automated receipt handling for credits is as follows:

1. AutoInvoice verifies that the transaction source assigned to the credit memo has automated receipt handling enabled.
2. AutoInvoice evaluates each credit memo and its associated transaction to determine eligibility for automatic receipt handling. To be eligible:
  - The transaction type of the paid transaction must be set to allow natural application only.
  - The transaction must not be in doubt.
3. If eligible, then AutoInvoice unapplies the paid transaction from the receipt to be credited.
4. AutoInvoice creates the credit memo in the amount of the requested credit, and applies the credit to the transaction.
5. If your policy is to automatically refund your customers, then AutoInvoice evaluates the receipt for refund eligibility. To be eligible, the receipt must not be in doubt.
6. If eligible for refund, AutoInvoice creates the refund for all credit request amounts that are greater than or equal to the value entered in the **Minimum Refund Amount** system option.

AutoInvoice places on account any credit amount that is less than the specified minimum.

7. AutoInvoice applies the appropriate receivable activity to the receipt, as determined by the transaction source.

## Transactions and Receipts in Doubt

AutoInvoice rejects a credit memo from automated receipt handling if one of the following conditions exists on the transaction to be credited:

- The transaction type of the transaction is set to allow overapplication.
- An on-account credit memo was previously applied against the transaction.
- A regular or chargeback adjustment already exists against the transaction.
- The credit memo is imported against a transaction with a negative creation sign.

If the credit memo is ineligible due to one of these conditions, AutoInvoice processes the credit memo using standard validation. This way you can evaluate the appropriateness of the credit request before taking action.

For refund requests, AutoInvoice automatically places on account the amount of a refund request if one of the following conditions exists:

- The receipt to be refunded has not yet been remitted.
- Receipts with different payment types (ACH, cash, credit card) were used to pay the same transaction to be credited.
- Installments exist on the transaction and are not fully paid.
- The receipt has an on-account credit memo against it.

## **FAQs for Process Refunds**

### **What happens if I apply a credit card refund to a receipt in a different currency?**

If you apply a credit card refund to a receipt that is not in the ledger currency, then you must account for the exchange gain or loss between the time of the original transaction and the time of the refund.

When you enter a foreign currency credit card refund, Oracle Fusion Receivables creates a negative miscellaneous receipt in the foreign currency using the same rate as the original receipt. During reconciliation, when you know the conversion rate that the bank used at the time of the refund, you can adjust the conversion rate on the negative miscellaneous receipt to reflect the information on the bank statement.

Receivables automatically creates the necessary journal entries to account for the exchange gain or loss. You can view the exchange gain or loss accounting entries on the original credit card payment.



---

---

## Manage Revenue

### FAQs for Receive Revenue and Adjustment Information

#### How does my revenue policy affect revenue recognition?

If you set up a revenue policy, Oracle Fusion Receivables assigns revenue contingencies to any transaction or transaction line that violates the policy and defers revenue on these transactions or transaction lines.

There are three policy areas that can cause the assignment of revenue contingencies:

- **Creditworthy customer:** If a customer is considered not creditworthy, Receivables assigns a payment-based revenue contingency and only recognizes revenue for this invoice to the extent of payments received.
- **Refund policy:** If the transaction is associated with a contract that offers a refund period that exceeds the refund policy, Receivables assigns a time-based contingency and only recognizes revenue after the refund policy period expires.
- **Payment terms:** If the transaction has payment terms that exceed the payment terms policy, Receivables assigns a payment-based revenue contingency and only recognizes revenue for this invoice to the extent of payments received.

#### Why do transactions require manual scheduling?

If a transaction has a deferred revenue scheduling rule, then all revenue is assigned to the unearned revenue account. You recognize revenue manually for these transactions at the appropriate time, according to the revenue policy of your enterprise.

For transactions assigned time-based revenue contingencies, you can recognize revenue manually if the contingency is met in advance of the specified time period, for example, a customer provides early acceptance of the terms of a post-billing customer acceptance clause.

It may also happen that Oracle Fusion Receivables cannot record certain contingencies, such as the completion of a particular service. In these cases you need to manually schedule revenue recognition.

---

**Note**

Once you manually adjust revenue, Receivables discontinues the automatic monitoring of contingencies on the related transactions.

---

**When do I expire a revenue contingency?**

You can expire a revenue contingency at any time, according to the circumstances surrounding the contingency and the related transaction.

For example, you may need to expire one contingency on a transaction line and assign a new contingency to the same transaction line. In other cases, a contingency may be assigned in error to a transaction.

You can expire a time-based contingency if the terms of the contingency are met in advance of the specified time period, such as a change in time-period for a funding clause or acceptance clause.

When importing parent and child invoice lines from Oracle Fusion Distributed Order Orchestration, AutoInvoice automatically copies any contingencies from the parent line to the child line, for example, a purchased item and its related services warranty. In these case, you can only manage the contingencies on the parent lines. Child lines inherit contingencies from parent lines.

## Process Revenue

### Recognizing Revenue: Explained

Run the Recognize Revenue program to generate the revenue distribution records for invoices and credit memos that use invoicing and revenue scheduling rules. Revenue scheduling rules determine the number of periods and percentage of total revenue to record in each accounting period. Invoicing rules determine when to recognize the receivable for invoices that span more than one accounting period.

**Creating Revenue Distributions**

The Recognize Revenue program selects all transactions that have invoicing and revenue scheduling rules and that have not yet been processed since the last submission of the program. The Recognize Revenue program creates the revenue distribution records for all accounting periods specified by the revenue scheduling rule on each transaction line.

The Recognize Revenue program creates distribution records for invoices and credit memos both created manually and imported using AutoInvoice. The Recognize Revenue program uses the accounting distributions defined by AutoAccounting to determine the accounts for the revenue distribution records. If a transaction contains a deferred revenue scheduling rule, then the Recognize Revenue program instead creates the distribution records for the specified unearned revenue account. Deferred revenue is later recognized according to the contingencies associated with the particular transaction.

During the import of revenue lines by Oracle Fusion Costing, COGS (Cost of Goods Sold) is recognized or deferred in the same percentage as revenue. COGS is the expense of manufacturing that is associated with the sale of goods.

The Recognize Revenue program also creates the receivable, tax, freight, and AutoInvoice clearing account assignments which correspond to the accounting date of each transaction included in the program submission.

---

**Note**

The Recognize Revenue program creates accounting distributions for all periods of status Open, Future, or Not Open. If any period has a status of Closed or Close Pending, then the Recognize Revenue program creates the distributions in the next Open, Future, or Not Open period.

---

If you later decide that the revenue distributions need to be reclassified, you can change the individual distribution on the transaction. Oracle Fusion Receivables automatically creates the necessary reverse accounting entries.

If the Recognize Revenue program cannot create accounting distributions for a transaction, the program generates the accounting for all other transactions in the submission but completes with a status of Warning. Receivables includes the transaction at the bottom of the Revenue Recognition Execution report so that you know which transaction to correct, incomplete, or delete.

## Deferred and Non-Deferred Revenue Scheduling Rules: Examples

Revenue scheduling rules determine the number of periods and percentage of total revenue to record in each accounting period. When you use deferred revenue scheduling rules, the Recognize Revenue program creates a single distribution per line that posts to an unearned revenue account. You later earn the revenue either when a contingency expires or by manually scheduling the revenue.

You can use deferred revenue scheduling rules only for invoices that are assigned the In Advance invoicing rule. If you use a deferred revenue scheduling rule with a single accounting period, Oracle Fusion Receivables recognizes the revenue in the period that you specify.

If you use a deferred revenue scheduling rule with multiple accounting periods, Receivables creates the revenue recognition schedule based on the rule, and the start date is determined by the accounting start date that you provide. If the accounting start date occurs in a closed accounting period, Receivables posts that portion of revenue into the subsequent open accounting period.

If you use a non-deferred revenue scheduling rule with multiple accounting periods, Receivables uses the schedule created by the Recognize Revenue program. If an accounting period is closed, Receivables posts that portion of revenue into the subsequent open accounting period.

The following examples illustrate revenue recognition with deferred and non-deferred revenue scheduling rules.

### Revenue Recognition with a Deferred Revenue Scheduling Rule

This table illustrates revenue recognition on a \$300 invoice with a 3-month deferred revenue scheduling rule and an original start date of February 2. In this example, all periods are open.

Accounting Date	February	March	April	May
February 2	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$0
March 2	\$0	\$100	\$100	\$100

The February 2 row shows what the original revenue recognition schedule is if the revenue scheduling rule is not deferred. However, because the rule is deferred, Receivables creates a single distribution line that posts to an unearned revenue account when you run the Recognize Revenue program.

You can then earn the revenue on this invoice, but you enter March 2 as the accounting start date. Receivables honors the original schedule, illustrated by the February 2 row, but ignores the original start date from the transaction and uses the March 2 accounting date that you entered. This causes Receivables to shift the schedule by one month, as illustrated by the March 2 row.

### Revenue Recognition with a Non-Deferred Revenue Scheduling Rule

This table illustrates revenue recognition on a \$300 invoice with a 3-month non-deferred revenue scheduling rule. In this example, February is at first open, but is later closed before you can finish adjusting the invoice revenue.

Accounting Date	February	March	April	May
February 2	\$100	\$100	\$100	\$0
March 2	\$0	\$200	\$100	\$0

The February 2 row shows the original revenue recognition schedule that Receivables creates when you first run the Recognize Revenue program. At this stage, February is open.

You then discover that the schedule was incorrect, so you unearn and then correctly re-earn the invoice revenue. When you re-earn revenue on invoices with non-deferred revenue scheduling rules, Receivables uses the original schedule, as illustrated by the February 2 row.

But because February is now closed, Receivables posts the February allocation to March, as illustrated by the March 2 row.

## Process Revenue Adjustments

### Revenue Recognition Settings: Explained

You must ensure that you enable certain settings to recognize revenue properly on your transactions.

These settings in Oracle Fusion Receivables influence revenue recognition on your transactions:

- Salesperson System Options
- Revenue Adjustment Reason Lookup Type

- AutoAccounting based on Standard Line

### **Salesperson System Options**

You must enable the **Require salesperson** system option for revenue accounting. Revenue accounting requires that you assign sales credits to all transactions that can be adjusted for either revenue or sales credits. If you do not normally track sales credits, and you want to use revenue accounting for revenue adjustments only, use the default salesperson value of No Sales Credit.

Optionally enter a value in the **Sales Credit Percent Limit** field to limit the percentage of revenue plus non-revenue sales credit that a salesperson can have on any transaction line. If you do not enter a value for this system option, then no sales credit limit validation is performed during revenue accounting.

### **Revenue Adjustment Reason Lookup Type**

Use the **Revenue Adjustment Reason** lookup type to define reasons specific to your enterprise for making revenue adjustments.

### **AutoAccounting based on Standard Line**

If AutoAccounting is set to derive accounting segments based on standard line, the transaction line must be either an inventory item or a standard memo line. Otherwise, AutoAccounting cannot derive a valid account code combination for revenue recognition.

## **Modifying Invoices with Deferred Revenue: Explained**

You can modify invoices or invoice lines with deferred revenue or revenue contingencies.

You can make these modifications:

- Adjusting Revenue
- Adjusting Invoices
- Modifying Distributions and Sales Credits
- Crediting Invoices
- Reversing Receipts

Each activity has a different effect on active revenue contingencies.

---

### **Note**

You cannot incomplete invoices with active revenue contingencies.

---

### **Adjusting Revenue**

When you move revenue on an invoice line from an unearned to an earned revenue account, or vice versa, Oracle Fusion Receivables removes the invoice line revenue contingencies. The invoice is no longer subject to automatic revenue recognition.

This does not apply to adjustments to sales credits, because you can only adjust sales credits on revenue that has already been scheduled.

### **Adjusting Invoices**

You can manually adjust an invoice with revenue contingencies. However, if the **GL Account Source** for the specified adjustment activity is Revenue on Invoice, then Receivables removes the contingency from the invoice after making the adjustment. This is because AutoAccounting derives the anticipated revenue accounting distribution accounts and amounts, thereby overriding the event-based revenue management process.

If you want Receivables to continue monitoring an invoice for automatic revenue recognition, then always use a credit memo to adjust an invoice with contingencies.

### **Modifying Distributions and Sales Credits**

You can manually change the accounting distributions and sales credits on an invoice with contingencies.

Receivables removes the contingencies from the invoice for these types of changes:

- For distributions, you change an existing accounting distribution to a revenue or any other account.
- For sales credits, you rerun AutoAccounting when you modify sales credits.

### **Crediting Invoices**

If you issue a credit memo against an invoice that had revenue automatically deferred upon import, then the impact of the credit memo differs depending on the original reason for the revenue deferral. This applies only if you set the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option to Yes.

For example, you apply a credit memo against an invoice that had revenue deferred due to one or more contingencies, but some of the revenue was partially recognized. A portion of the invoice revenue, therefore, is still in an unearned revenue account. Different procedures apply depending on whether the contingencies are payment-based or time-based.

- **Payment-based contingencies:** If revenue on this invoice was deferred due to unmet payment-based contingencies, then Receivables always debits the unearned revenue account for the full amount of the credit memo, according to the initially assigned revenue scheduling rules.

---

#### **Note**

This is a departure from standard functionality. When you credit an invoice that is not under evaluation for event-based revenue management, Receivables prorates the amount of the credit memo between the earned and unearned revenue invoice amounts.

---

If the amount of the credit memo exceeds the amount of the unearned revenue on the invoice, and the credit memo transaction type allows

overapplication, then Receivables records the excess amount as a debit to the unearned revenue account. You can optionally clear the negative unearned revenue on this invoice.

- **Time-based contingencies:** If revenue on this invoice was deferred due to unexpired time-based contingencies, then Receivables always prorates the credit memo amount between the earned and unearned revenue amounts on the invoice. If a multi-period revenue scheduling rule exists on an invoice, then Receivables further prorates the credit memo amount across future periods.

If you apply a credit memo against an invoice with revenue that was already manually adjusted, then Receivables follows standard credit memo functionality. Receivables prorates the credit memo amount between the earned and unearned revenue amounts on the invoice, even if the invoice was initially analyzed for collectibility and acceptance. In this case, you must confirm that the earned and unearned revenue on the invoice is stated appropriately for each period. If necessary, use the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages to make any further adjustments.

### Reversing Receipts

If you apply a receipt to an invoice with revenue contingencies, and you later reverse the receipt, the impact of the receipt reversal differs depending on the original reason for the revenue deferral.

Different procedures apply depending on whether the contingencies are payment-based or time-based:

- **Payment-based contingencies:** If you apply a receipt to an invoice with a payment-based contingency, Receivables initiates revenue recognition for the applied amount. If you later reverse the receipt, Receivables automatically unearns the previously earned revenue.
- **Time-based contingencies:** If you apply a receipt against an invoice line with an unexpired time-based contingency, Receivables leaves the receipt amount as unearned revenue, but marks the amount as pending revenue recognition when the contingency expires. If you later reverse the receipt, then Receivables reflects the receipt reversal by simply removing the pending status from the receipt amount.

If revenue on an invoice was deferred due to unexpired time-based contingencies only, then the reversal of a receipt does not impact the amount and timing of revenue recognition. For example, if all lines of an invoice are associated with a nonstandard refund policy (90 days), Receivables recognizes revenue only upon the expiration of the 90-day period. Applying and later reversing a receipt against this invoice has no impact on the timing and amount of revenue recognition.

## Adjusting a Percentage of Revenue: Explained

If you transfer sales credit for all salespersons to a new salesperson using the **Entire Revenue Amount** option, Oracle Fusion Receivables transfers 100% of sales credit from all salespersons on the specified lines to the new salesperson.

If you transfer sales credit for all salespersons to a new salesperson using the **Schedule Percentage of Total Amount of Selected Lines** option, Receivables transfers only the specified percentage, prorated across the From salespersons based on their current sales credits.

### Example of Transferring Sales Credits

Three salespersons are assigned to a transaction line with a revenue split of 20:30:50. If you transfer all adjustable revenue to a new salesperson, the new salesperson receives 100% (20 + 30 + 50).

If you transfer only 5%, the new salesperson receives 5% of the line total and Receivables prorates the transferred amount among the three salespersons.

This table illustrates the transfer of sales credits:

Salesperson	Revenue Split	Transfer Percentage	Prorated Transfer Percentage
Salesperson 1	20	5%	.05 * 20 = 1
Salesperson 2	30	5%	.05 * 30 = 1.5
Salesperson 3	50	5%	.05 * 50 = 2.5

## Sales Credits and AutoAccounting: Explained

You must set up AutoAccounting to derive at least one segment of the revenue account from salesperson to transfer sales credits. If no revenue account segment is derived from salesperson, the transfer of revenue sales credits does not have an accounting impact.

If there are no sales credits on the transaction, then you cannot add non-revenue sales credits.

### Adjusting Sales Credits on the Transaction

If you update sales credits on the Edit Transaction page, do not rerun AutoAccounting if all of these factors apply:

- AutoAccounting is based on salesperson.
- **Update of Existing Sales Credits Allowed** profile option is set to Yes.
- You previously adjusted revenue on the transaction using the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages.

To safely update sales credits on transactions that have had revenue adjustments, you should always use the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages.

## Processing Multiple Contingencies: How It Works

If multiple contingencies exist on multiple invoice lines, then revenue recognition can occur at different times for different lines on the invoice. If

multiple contingencies exist on a single invoice line, then revenue recognition for that line occurs only after the latest contingency expires.

## Settings That Affect Invoices with Multiple Contingencies

A single invoice or invoice line can contain both payment-based contingencies and time-based contingencies:

- **Payment-based contingencies:** Receivables recognizes revenue on the invoice line or portion of the invoice line when payment is received.
- **Time-based contingencies:** Receivables recognizes revenue only when the contingency expires.

If no unexpired contingencies remain on the invoice line, Receivables initiates revenue recognition according to the initially assigned revenue scheduling rule. If other unexpired contingencies remain on the invoice line, Receivables does not initiate revenue recognition for the invoice line.

## How Multiple Contingencies Are Calculated

Multiple contingencies are calculated differently for each of these circumstances:

- Two time-based contingencies on the same invoice.
- Two time-based contingencies on the same invoice line.
- Payment-based and time-based contingencies on the same invoice.

### Two time-based contingencies on the same invoice

You enter a customer invoice with 6 lines. Lines 2 and 3 are associated with a fiscal funding clause (60 days) and Line 5 is associated with a cancellation provision (90 days). Revenue for Lines 1, 4, and 6 are fully recognized, either immediately or according to the existing revenue scheduling rules.

After 60 days, the fiscal funding clause on Lines 2 and 3 expires. Receivables initiates revenue recognition in full for Lines 2 and 3.

After another 30 days, the cancellation provision on Line 5 expires. Receivables initiates revenue recognition in full for Line 5.

### Two time-based contingencies on the same invoice line

You enter or import an invoice for a creditworthy customer, and one of the invoice lines is associated with both a nonstandard refund policy (50 days) and an acceptance clause (120 days).

Receivables does not recognize revenue on this invoice line until the acceptance clause expires after 120 days. If, for example, you obtain written acceptance from the customer after 80 days, you can record early acceptance to allow revenue recognition.

---

### Note

The accounting date when you enter early acceptance becomes the revenue recognition date for this invoice line.

---

### **Payment-based and time-based contingencies on the same invoice**

You import a customer invoice with 2 lines. Line 1 is \$150 and Line 2 is \$1,000. Line 2 is associated with an acceptance clause (60 days) and a cancellation provision (150 days). In addition, the customer has been granted extended payment terms on this invoice. Due to the existing contingencies, Receivables cannot recognize revenue for either line on this invoice.

After 45 days, you apply a \$500 receipt against the invoice. Because it is a partial payment, Receivables prorates this payment across the two invoice lines, based on the weighted average formula:

- Receivables recognizes revenue for Line 1 in the amount of \$65.21.
- Receivables cannot recognize revenue for Line 2 because of the acceptance clause and cancellation provision. Receivables instead assigns \$434.79 for Line 2 as an amount that is pending revenue recognition.

After 60 days, the acceptance clause on Line 2 expires. However, Receivables cannot recognize the \$434.79 that is still pending because of the cancellation provision.

After 75 days, you apply a \$650 receipt against the invoice:

- Receivables recognizes the remaining \$84.79 in revenue for Line 1.
- Receivables still cannot recognize revenue for Line 2 because of the acceptance clause and cancellation provision. Receivables assigns another \$565.21 for Line 2 as an amount that is pending revenue recognition. The total amount for Line 2 that is pending revenue recognition is now \$1,000.

After 150 days, the acceptance clause on Line 2 expires, and Receivables recognizes the entire \$1,000 in revenue for Line 2.

## **Revenue Recognition and Receipt Application: Examples**

These examples illustrate the impact of receipt applications on transactions with deferred revenue or revenue contingencies.

### **Payment in Full**

You import invoice 2002 for \$600, and Oracle Fusion Receivables defers all revenue because the customer is not creditworthy. You later apply a payment of \$600 against this invoice.

Since payment in full was received and applied against the invoice, Receivables recognizes the revenue by debiting \$600 from the unearned revenue account and crediting \$600 to an earned revenue account, according to the initially assigned revenue scheduling rule.

---

### **Note**

Revenue that is recognized based on receipt application can never exceed the original amount due on the invoice line, less any applicable credit memos. If there is an overpayment, Receivables does not recognize the overpayment as revenue, even if the transaction allows overapplication.

---

### **Partial Receipt Application**

You import a \$350 invoice with three invoice lines. Receivables defers all revenue because the customer was not creditworthy.

You then apply a receipt for \$100 against this invoice. Because the customer is not creditworthy, Receivables can recognize revenue only to the extent of the applied receipt. Because this is a partial receipt, Receivables must calculate how much revenue to attribute to each invoice line.

When applying a partial receipt, Receivables uses a weighted average formula to calculate the revenue amounts to recognize for each line. Receivables calculates the revenue for each line as follows:

- Line 1 = \$50

$$(\$50/\$350) * \$100 = \$14.28571$$

Receivables rounds this amount down to \$14.28.

- Line 2 = \$100

$$(((\$100+\$50)/\$350) * \$100) - \$14.28 = \$28.5771$$

Receivables rounds this amount down to \$28.57.

- Line 3 = \$200

$$(((\$200+\$100+\$50)/\$350) * \$100) - (\$14.28 + \$28.57) = \$57.15$$

Receivables rounds the last amount up to account for the rounding of the previous lines.

For additional receipts against this invoice, Receivables calculates the revenue for each line using this same method.

### **Partial Receipt Application with Multiple Contingencies**

You apply a payment for \$400 against invoice 3003. This invoice has 5 lines: Line 1 is \$200, Line 2 is \$450, Line 3 is \$100, Line 4 is \$700, and Line 5 is \$550.

Receivables reviews the original invoice 3003, and determines that revenue was deferred because:

- Invoice 3003 was assigned extended payment terms.
- Line 3 is associated with a non-standard refund policy contingency.
- Line 5 is associated with a cancellation provision contingency.

Since the \$400 receipt is a partial payment, Receivables prorates this payment across the invoice lines, based on the weighted average formula. However, for simplicity, assume that Receivables applies \$80 to each invoice line:

- Receivables recognizes revenue for Lines 1, 2, and 4 in the amount of \$80 each.
- Receivables cannot recognize revenue for Lines 3 and 5 due to the unexpired time-based contingencies. Receivables therefore marks the \$80 payments for Lines 3 and 5 as amounts that are pending revenue recognition at a later date.

When the contingencies later expire, Receivables recognizes revenue for Lines 3 and 5 in the amount of \$80 each. Any future receipts applied against this invoice are analyzed in the same way.

### Ineligible Transactions

You apply a payment for \$200 against invoice 1001. After reviewing the original invoice 1001, Receivables determines that this transaction was never eligible for automatic revenue recognition. This could be for one of several reasons:

- The invoice was not created manually or imported via AutoInvoice.
- A deferred revenue scheduling rule is assigned to the invoice.
- Event-based revenue management was never activated for the invoice. Either there is no default revenue policy, or contingencies did not exist on the invoice during import.

In this case, Receivables does not proceed with further analysis of this receipt. Applying a payment to invoice 1001 will not trigger revenue recognition.

## Accounting for Credit Memos Against Invoices with Revenue Contingencies: Examples

These examples illustrate the accounting for partial credit memos against an invoice with revenue contingencies.

An invoice is imported for \$750. The invoice has 3 lines: Line 1 is \$200, Line 2 is \$450, and Line 3 is \$100. Line 1 is associated with a nonstandard 90-day refund policy, and Line 3 is associated with a 120-day cancellation provision.

In addition, you have granted an extended payment terms to the customer, and you have set the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option to Yes.

### First Transaction

This table shows the initial accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Accounts Receivable	750.00	
Unearned Revenue		750.00

### Second Transaction

You apply a \$300 receipt against the invoice, 45 days after the invoice date.

Based on the weighted average formula, Oracle Fusion Receivables applies \$80 to Line 1, \$180 to Line 2, and \$40 to Line 3. The result of these applications is as follows:

- Receivables cannot recognize revenue for Line 1 or Line 3 due to the related contingencies. Receivables records payments to Line 1 and Line 3 as amounts that are pending revenue recognition at a later date.
- Receivables can only recognize revenue for Line 2.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Cash	300.00	
Accounts Receivable		300.00
Unearned Revenue	180.00	
Earned Revenue		180.00

The total amount due on this invoice is now \$450. The unearned revenue amount on this invoice is \$570.

### Third Transaction

You apply a credit memo for \$200 against this invoice.

Because this invoice has a combination of payment-based and time-based contingencies, the balance of the credit memo is not prorated between the Unearned Revenue and Revenue accounts. Instead, Receivables credits the Receivables account and debits the Unearned Revenue account for the full amount of the credit memo.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	200.00	
Accounts Receivable		200.00

The total amount due on this invoice is now \$250. The unearned revenue amount on this invoice is \$370.

### Fourth Transaction

After 90 days pass, the refund policy expires. Receivables initiates revenue recognition for the amount of the receipt that you previously applied to Line 1.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	80.00	
Accounts Receivable		80.00

The total amount due on this invoice is still \$250. However, the unearned revenue amount on this invoice is \$290.

### Fifth Transaction

You apply a credit memo for \$150 against this invoice.

Because the invoice still has a combination of payment-based and time-based contingencies against it, Receivables credits the Receivables account and debits the Unearned Revenue account for the full amount of the credit memo.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	150.00	
Accounts Receivable		150.00

The total amount due on this invoice is now \$100. The unearned revenue amount on this invoice is \$140.

### Sixth Transaction

After 120 days pass, the cancellation policy expires. Receivables initiates revenue recognition for the amount of the receipt that you previously applied to Line 3.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	40.00	
Earned Revenue		40.00

The total amount due on this invoice is still \$100. The unearned revenue amount on this invoice is \$100.

### Seventh Transaction

You apply a \$100 receipt against the invoice.

Based on the weighted average formula, Receivables applies \$27 to Line 1, \$60 to Line 2, and \$13 to Line 3. At this point, all time-based contingencies have expired.

This table describes the accounting entry:

Account	Debit	Credit
Cash	100.00	
Accounts Receivable		100.00
Unearned Revenue	100.00	
Earned Revenue		100.00

The invoice is now fully paid and no unearned revenue remains.

## FAQs for Process Revenue Adjustments

### What's the difference between scheduled revenue and unscheduled revenue?

Revenue is scheduled when Oracle Fusion Receivables creates, for a transaction line, the revenue distribution records for all accounting periods as specified by the revenue scheduling rule assigned to each line. Scheduled revenue does not mean that the revenue amounts are already earned. It means only that Receivables has created the distribution records for these amounts.

Revenue that is unscheduled is deferred to an unearned revenue account. Revenue remains unscheduled until either you manually schedule the revenue or an event triggers the automatic recognition of previously deferred revenue, for example, the customer makes a payment.

### What happens if I change the accounting date?

If you change the accounting date, this becomes the new start date for revenue recognition, in place of the revenue start date on the transaction line.

You can change the accounting date provided either of these factors is true:

- There is no revenue scheduling rule on the transaction line.
- If there is a revenue scheduling rule, it is for a single period only.

If a revenue scheduling rule with more than one period exists, Oracle Fusion Receivables uses the original start date and revenue recognition schedule on the transaction.

### What's the difference between revenue and nonrevenue sales credits?

Revenue sales credits refer to the percentage of revenue generated from the sale recorded on a transaction or transaction line that is allotted to each salesperson.

Non-revenue sales credits refer to additional revenue above the transaction or transaction line amount allotted to a salesperson that is unrelated to the sale itself, for example, a sales bonus.

### Can I update sales credits on the transaction?

Yes, you can update sales credits on the transaction or transaction line before posting to the general ledger.

When you enter a transaction, Oracle Fusion Receivables assigns the primary salesperson to the transaction. You only need to enter or update sales credit information on the transaction in these cases:

- Assign sales credit to more than one salesperson.
- Distribute credit across transaction lines.

After you post to general ledger, you must use the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages to update sales credits.

---

**Note**

For rule-based transactions, you cannot use the Create and Edit Transactions pages to update sales credits or modify salespersons after running revenue recognition, even if the transaction is incomplete. You must use the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages.

---

---

## Manage Collections

### FAQs for Manage Customer Data

#### **How can changing customer information impact the collections process?**

Changing customer information can be done on the Contact and Profile tabs. Adding a contact can include the individual in the dunning process or just an additional contact person for a customer. You can identify the contact as dunning to add to dunning notification that are sent. Changing information in the Profile tab determines who is the collector, the level collections are done (customer, account, or bill-to site) for a customer and how the customer is notified (fax, E-Mail or letter) for dunning.

#### **How can I enter an activity?**

Creating an activity allows the collections agent to create a task or tasks to follow up on a delinquent customer. From the Activity tab, select the create icon to enter the details of your follow-up task. Enter a required subject and optionally enter a due date. Identify what the task is related to, customer and any contacts. Assign your task to yourself or to the appropriate person.

Optionally, add any detail information that is needed. You can categorize and prioritize the task. You have the option to attach a document as needed. The tasks appear in a table under the Activity tab and can be filtered.

#### **How can I enter a note?**

Notes are viewable by others and are created in the Contextual region. Previously created notes are listed and available for review. Select the Create icon to enter a new note or the Edit icon to modify or add to an existing note. Entering notes provides the collector an additional option to capture information about the customer. E-Mails can be cut and pasted into notes.

#### **How can changing the customer information impact the collections process?**

Making changes in the Profile tab impacts the collections process. Business level changes impact the display of delinquent customers on the dashboard. Dunning is impacted by indicating if letters are sent and how they are sent, using the preferred method feature. Changing the collector impacts the individual working the delinquent customer. Under the Contact tab, adding or

modifying the customer contact name or address impacts who and where the correspondence is sent.

## Process Collections Payments

### Processing Payments: Overview

Oracle Fusion Advanced Collections provides key functionality for collectors to process customer payments. Customer payments can be processed with credit cards or bank electronic funds transfers through integration with Oracle Fusion Payments. Payments provide real-time authorization and validation. Collections supports taking customer payments and can only process payments one transaction at a time. You process one of two types of payment; credit cards or electronic fund transfers (also known as ACH) from the customer's bank account.

Processing payments in Advance Collections provides an easy approach to record and apply a credit card or electronic fund transfer (also known as ACH) payment types to a customer's transaction. Collections utilize the list of values selection for previously entered credit cards or bank accounts tied to the selected customer and allows for new credit cards or accounts to be added. The credit card and account information can be encrypted appropriately to secure and protect confidential customer information. This masking is configured in Oracle Fusion Payment setups. Once the payment information has been entered, the collector has the option to enter a note that others can refer to for additional information on this payment.

Features include the following:

- Payment currency can be different than the original currency.
- Entry of payment is done in the original currency with the ability to convert to and view the equivalent value in the selected currency.
- The currency of the selected transaction is the default value.
- Payment can be taken on both delinquent and current open receivables.
- Over payment of a transaction is not permitted.
- Collections defaults the total amount remaining in the amount paid field for the selected transaction.
- The payment amount field can be updated to allow for partial payment.
- Collectors cannot enter negative numbers or zero.
- Approving or denying credit card or electronic fund transfer payments is per Oracle Fusion Payment standards.

### Applying Credit Card Payments: Example

This example illustrates how to make two credit card payments for a single customer; one with an existing credit card; the other by creating a new credit card for the second payment.

## Scenario

In this scenario you need to make credit card payments on two past due transactions. Use an existing credit card for the first transaction and create a new credit card to use for the second transaction.

## Credit Card Payments

You are a collector for InfusionAmerica Inc. and have Acme Corporation on the phone, reviewing two past due transactions. The customer wants to pay both transactions by credit card. They want to apply one payment to the existing credit card listed and pay the second with a new credit card.

## Analysis

Apply payment using the credit card on record and creating a new credit card to pay for the second transaction.

You searched on the customer account to retrieve the outstanding transactions. Only one payment can be made at a time. You select the first transaction to be paid. The total amount defaults into the field, but if the customer is making a partial payment, you can change the default amount to the partial amount. Pay the first transaction using an existing credit card. When the existing credit card is selected, the information defaults into the various fields. Additional fields allow you to add detailed information that may be required by your company. The final step is to click the **Submit** button to process a single payment or **Submit and Save** to continue making another payment. A confirmation message appears to indicate the payment has been accepted. The second payment is made with a new credit card. This requires you to create a new credit card. Based on the details, the following payments are created.

Apply a payment using an existing credit card.

Field	Action
Payment Amount	The total amount defaults into the field but you can enter a different amount if it is a partial payment.
Payment Method	You have a list of values to choose from, in this example you select Credit Card
Credit Card	If more than one credit card is on file they are listed in the list of values. You select the correct credit card and verify the number, name on card and expiration date
Statement Billing Address	You verify the billing address information.
Security Code	This is the three to four digits on the back of the credit card, not a required field but may be required by your company.
Purchase Order Number	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.
Purchase Order Line Number	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.
Voice Authorization Date	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.

Voice Authorization Code	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.
Additional Information	A free form text to add pertinent information.

Click **Submit** to process the payment.

Apply a payment using a new credit card.

Field or Hyper Link	Action
Payment Amount	The total amount defaults into the field but you can enter a different amount if it is a partial payment.
Payment Method	You have a list of values to choose from, in this example you select Credit Card
Create Credit Card hyper link	You click the hyper link to create the new credit card to be used to make the second payment.
Number	The required credit card number.
Card Brand	You select the name of the type of credit card to be created.
Expiration Date	Enter the date the credit card expires.
Name on Card	Enter the name of the cardholder.
Financial Institution	Enter the name of the issuing financial institution for the credit card.
Company Card check box	Check this box if this is a company issued card.
Purpose	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.
Description	This is an optional field but may be required by your company.
From Date	The creation date defaults and activates the use of the credit card.
To Date	Enter a specific end date, if it is appropriate.
Statement Billing Address	Select an address if available.
Create Billing Address hyper link	Select to enter the billing address information for the credit card.
Context Value	Check this box if a descriptive flexfield has been configured.

#### Create Billing Address

Field	Action
Country	Select from the drop down list if other than the default value.
Address Line 1	Enter the billing address for the credit card.
Address Line 2	Enter a second billing address if applicable.
Address Line 3	Enter a third billing address if applicable.
Site Name	Enter a site name if applicable
City	Enter the city of the billing address.
State	Enter the state of the billing address.

Zip Code	Enter the seven digit numerical code for the billing address.
Sales Tax Geocode	Enter a tax code if applicable.
Mail Stop	Enter a mail stop if applicable.

**Save and Close** your information. Apply your payment just as you did with the first payment. The credit card you created appears in the list of choices.

## Applying Electronic Fund Transfer Payments: Example

This example illustrates how to make electronic fund transfer payments from a customer with an existing bank account and also from a new bank account.

### Scenario

You need to make two payments on past due transactions using an existing bank account and creating a new bank account to pay for the second transaction.

### Create Electronic Fund Transfer Payments

You are a collector for InfusionAmerica Inc. and have Acme Corporation on the phone reviewing two past due transactions. The customer wants to pay both transaction using electronic fund transfers. They want to pay the first transaction out of an existing bank account and pay the second transaction out of a new bank account that you need to create.

### Analysis

Apply a payment using the bank account on record and create a new bank account to pay the second transaction.

You searched on the customer account to retrieve the outstanding transactions. Only one payment can be made at a time. You select the first transaction the customer wants to pay. The total amount defaults into the field, but if the customer is making a partial payment, you can change the default amount to the partial amount. You can have several payment methods available to use, in this example ACH is used. The bank account information defaults into the various fields and you verify the information with the customer. The final step is to **Submit** the payment and pay the second transaction. You need to create a new bank account to pay the second transaction. Based on the details the following payments are created.

Field or Button	Action
Payment Amount	The total amount defaults into the field but you can enter a different amount if it is a partial payment.
Payment Method	You have a list of values to choose from, in this example you select ACH
Bank Account	More than one bank account can appear in the list. Select the correct account and verify the information with the customer.
Additional Information	A free form text to add pertinent information.
Submit	Click the <b>Submit</b> button to process the payment.

## Create a Bank Account

Field or Hyperlink	Action
Payment Amount	The total amount defaults into the field but you can enter a different amount if it is a partial payment.
Payment Method	You have a list of values to choose from, in this example you select ACH.
Create Bank Account	You click the hyper link to create the new bank account to be used to make the second payment.
Country	Enter the country where the bank is located.
Account Number	Enter the account number.
Bank Name	Enter the name of the bank.
Branch	Enter the name of the bank branch.
Allows international payments check box	Check this box to accept international payments
From Date	The date defaults based on the date of creating the bank account.
To Date	Enter a date if this bank account has an expiration date.
IBAN	Enter the international bank account number if applicable.
BIC	Enter the bank identifier code.
Currency	Enter the currency used for payments from this bank account.

The Additional Information region allows you to optionally input detailed information for the bank account. The fields are as follows:

- Account Name
- Alternate Account Name
- Conversion Rate Agreement Type
- Conversion Rate
- Conversion Rate Agreement Number
- Check Digits
- Secondary Account Reference
- Agency Location Code
- Account Type
- Description

### Account Owner Region

Field or Button	Action
Account Owner	Enter the name of the account owner and indicate if they are the primary owner.

Date From	The date defaults on the day the bank account is created.
Save and Close	Click the <b>Save and Close</b> button to use this bank account to make payments.

The bank account is available for use; repeat the steps in the first example to apply the second payment.

## Process Collections Disputes

### Processing Disputes: Overview

Processing a collections dispute allows the collector to record and request a dispute based on various sections of the customer's transaction. The dispute process allows the collector to select a transaction, along with the appropriate section and reason for the dispute, then submit the dispute for processing. The dispute is forwarded to the appropriate levels of approval in the BPM Worklist Credit Memo Request Approval process. If the dispute is approved, the appropriate credit memo is created automatically. You can only submit one dispute at a time. For example, if you are disputing tax and shipping on the same transaction; the tax would be one dispute and shipping a different dispute.

Disputing a transaction, allows the collector to choose one of the following sections:

Section	Amount to Dispute
Line subtotal	Full amount
Percent	Must be greater than zero and less than or equal to 100
Shipping	Full amount
Specific lines	Modify the quantities in whole numbers, partial amounts or quantities are not allowed
Tax	Full amount
Total	Full amount

Entering a dispute reason and amount are required to process the dispute. The dispute amount defaults based on transaction section selected and depending on the selection, amounts or quantities can be updated. Amounts and quantities cannot be greater than the current amount or quantity. Once the dispute is submitted it goes through an approval process. Designated users in Oracle Fusion Receivables approve or deny the dispute. If the dispute is approved, a credit memo is created.

### FAQs for Process Collections Disputes

#### How does the dispute apply to the customer outstanding balance?

The dispute must go through an approval process in Oracle Fusion Receivables and if approved, a credit memo is created. Once the credit memo is created it is

available to be applied to the customer's transaction that was disputed before updating their outstanding balance.

### What's the difference between freight and shipping?

Freight is the industry standard term for the compensation paid for any goods, cargo, or lading transported for pay by water, land, or air. Freight distribution lines pertain to shipping plus other charges levied for moving goods and services.

Shipping is the base transportation cost charged to the customer for transporting goods.

## Manage Customer Correspondence

### Dunning: Overview

Dunning is the business practice of informing delinquent customers about their overdue payments, usually through correspondence by print, fax or E-mail. The dunning process is made up of the following:

Dunning Feature	Definition
Dunning Address	The customer address where the dunning notice is sent. It can be an E-mail address, fax number or physical location. The notice can be sent at the customer, account, or site level.
Dunning Notice	The correspondence sent to a delinquent customer informing them one or more payments are overdue.
Dunning Template	A form letter escalating the need to pay.
Dunning Contact	The name of the person or persons contacted in the dunning process. A default name can be preconfigured, but is only used when no contact can be identified.
Dunning Method	The correspondence method of print, fax or E-mail used to send dunning notices.
Business Intelligence Publisher	The technology used to create and generate reports and dunning correspondence.

Once dunning is set up the collector has the ability to utilize these features:

- Use preconfigured dunning letters
- Support creation and use of custom dunning letters to meet unique requirements of deploying organizations
- Support the feature; Exclude From Dunning, so that specific customers do not receive dunning notices

- Assign follow-up dunning call activities to collections agents
- Resend a previously sent dunning letter to the customer to speed the collections process
- Record and display dunning correspondence activity for collections agents working with customers
- Send letters by print, fax, and E-mail for improved customer service and operational efficiencies

## Manage Collections Work

### Collections Customer Work Area: Overview

The Collections Customer Work Area allows the collector to view and process the assigned work. The collector can search on a customer or set up a saved search. A saved search contains specific search criteria and settings that are captured for running exactly the same search again later. You save the visible search fields and entered criteria, selected conditions, and search mode, either basic or advanced. You can choose to save search result display settings as well, for example which columns to display or hide, the sort order, and column order. A saved search does not include the current set of search results, search result table filters, search result sort order, or values entered in Query By Example fields.

The Collections Customer work area displays open tasks and delinquent customer information for the collector assigned to a given customer. The information is displayed in summary but the collector can drill into details through hyperlinks. Two tables exist for the collector to perform their tasks, the delinquent customers and activities tables. The delinquent customers table is a listing of all delinquent customers assigned to the collector or collector group. The level displayed for each customer is based on the customer's collections level which can be uniquely assigned when setting up the customer. For example, one customer could be set at the customer level and another on the site level. A default customer setting is assigned at the Manage Collection Preferences page.

A collector is able to select delinquent customer information based on customer name, total amount or aging bucket hyperlinks. This allows the collector to view and edit information. The collector navigates from the dashboard to the **Transaction** tab to create or view disputes, adjustments and payments. The Activities table is a listing of all actionable activities assigned to the collector. Only those tasks associated to the agent signed in is displayed for that collector. The collector can create and edit new activities. This table is independent of the Delinquent Customers table.



---

---

## Manage Accounts Receivable Balances

### FAQs for Manage Inquiries

#### When is a receipt at risk?

You can apply a receipt to an open debit item before cash is actually received from the bank. Receipts with a Standard remittance method are considered at risk if they have been confirmed, but not yet cleared. Receipts with a Factored remittance method are considered at risk if they have not yet been risk-eliminated.

By default Oracle Fusion Receivables displays receipts at risk as part of the customer open balance. Enable the **Exclude receipts at risk** option to remove these receipt amounts from the open balance calculation.

#### What is the total open receivables amount?

This is the amount per currency of the amount in the **Total Transaction Due Amount** column less the amount in the **Receipts Pending Application Amount** column. This amount provides the current receivables position of a customer account.

#### What is the last transaction and last receipt?

The contextual area of the Review Customer Account Details page displays information about the most recent transaction and the most recent receipt belonging to the selected customer account. If there were multiple transactions or receipts on the same date, Oracle Fusion Receivables displays the transaction and receipt with the largest amount.

This display is by date and, if applicable, by amount only. The transaction and receipt displayed do not necessarily reference the same business unit or share the same entered currency.

#### What's the difference between account activity and transaction activity?

Activity against a customer account refers to the transactions and payments that go into the details of the account.

Customer account activities include:

- Invoice
- Credit Memo
- Debit Memo
- Chargeback
- Payment (receipt)

Activity against an individual transaction or receipt refers to the specific debits, credits, reversals and adjustments that constitute the history of one receivables item.

## Process Late Charges

### Late Charge Interest Calculation Methods: Explained

When you set up a late charge profile for your customers, you must decide the method to use to calculate late charges.

#### Interest Calculation Methods

You select the calculation method in the **Late Charge Calculation Method** field in the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the Customer Profile Class pages, or on the applicable customer or customer site profile.

The interest calculation methods are:

- **Average Daily Balance:** Calculate late charges based on the average daily balance of overdue invoices. This method is for balance forward bills only.
- **Late Payments Only:** Calculate late charges based on the number of days between the payment due date and the actual payment date. This method uses the paid amount as the overdue invoice amount when calculating the late charge.
- **Overdue Transactions Only:** Calculate late charges for transactions based on the number of days a payment is late when you submit the Create Late Charges program.
- **Overdue Transactions and Late Payments:** Calculate late charges on both overdue transactions and late payments. This option levies the largest late charge amount on a customer.

For example, your enterprise calculates late charges on the 15th and 30th of each month. Your customer has an overdue invoice of \$100 that falls due on November 16:

- On November 30, you run the Create Late Charges program. Oracle Fusion Receivables calculates late charges for this overdue invoice.
- On December 10, your customer pays the invoice.

- On December 15, you run the Create Late Charges program again. Receivables assesses further charges for the additional 10 days that the payment was overdue.

## Late Charge Interest Calculation Formulas: Explained

When you set up a late charge profile for your customers, you must decide the formula to use to calculate late charges.

### Interest Calculation Formulas

You select the calculation formula in the **Interest Calculation Formula** field in the Charge Calculation Setup region in the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the Customer Profile Class pages, or on the applicable customer or customer site profile.

The interest calculation formulas are:

- **Flat Rate:** Use a flat rate to calculate the late charge amount. Receivables ignores the number of days that a payment is overdue. If you use balance forward billing and the average daily balance calculation method, then this is the calculation formula used. The formula is:

$\text{Amount Overdue} * (\text{Interest Rate}/100)$

- **Simple:** Calculate late charges on overdue transactions only. If you use interest tiers and charge schedules to create late charges and penalties, then this is the calculation formula used. The formula is:

$\text{Amount Overdue} * (\text{Interest Rate}/100) * (\text{Number of Days Late}/\text{Number of Days in Period})$

- **Compound:** Calculate late charges on the sum of overdue transactions and prior late charges. The formula is:

$(\text{Amount Overdue} + \text{Prior Late Charges}) * (\text{Interest Rate}/100) * (\text{Number of Days Late}/\text{Number of Days in Period})$

## Late Charges: How They Are Calculated Using Interest Tiers

Use interest tiers and charge schedules to assess increasingly higher late charges the longer a payment is overdue. You can define interest tiers and charge schedules for late charges and, if applicable, for additional penalty charges.

The interest tier provides period ranges for number of days overdue, and the charge schedule indicates the flat amount or percentage to charge in each overdue period.

---

### Note

The charge schedule approach provides you with a convenient method to update interest rates or amounts when your late charge policy changes, because you can simply apply a new charge schedule to the applicable interest tiers. If you do not use charge schedules, then when your late charge policy changes you must update each of your applicable customer profiles with the new rates.

---

# Settings That Affect Late Charge Calculation Using Interest Tiers

These settings affect late charge calculation using interest tiers:

- **Interest Tiers:** Use the Manage Interest Tiers page to define a set of interest tiers based on ranges of late days. Use these settings for each set of interest tiers:
  - **Aging Type:** Select the value Interest Tier.
  - **Sequence Number:** Use a numbering scheme to reflect the order in which to consider each period.
  - **Detail Type:** Select the value Past Due.
  - **From Days/To Days:** Enter the date range for each period.
- **Charge Schedules:** Use the Manage Charge Schedules page to assign late charge rates to the periods of the sets of interest tiers that you have defined. Use these settings for each charge schedule:
  - **Charge Method:** Select the charge method to use for the interest tier periods:
    - **Amount:** Apply a flat amount against overdue transactions that fall within the specified period ranges.
    - **Percentage:** Apply a percentage of the overdue transactions that fall within the specified period ranges.
  - **Tier Levels Rate:** Assign the rate, either a flat amount or percentage of the outstanding balance, to each period in the interest tier.
- **Profile Class:** Specify these values on the related profile class, or customer or customer account profile:
  - **Use multiple interest rates** option: If you set the **Use multiple interest rates** option, then if the effective dates for two charge schedules occur within the same charge calculation period, both rates apply to late charge calculations during that period.

---

## Note

This applies to interest invoices only.

---

- **Currency Settings:** Enter for each currency in which you intend to calculate late charges, the charge schedules to use for late charges and, if applicable, penalty charges:
  - **Interest Charge Type** field and **Penalty Charge Type** field: Enter the value Charge Schedule.
  - **Interest Charge Schedule** field and **Penalty Charge Schedule** field: Enter the charge schedules that you previously defined to use for late charges and penalty charges.

# How Late Charges Using Interest Tiers Are Calculated

Oracle Fusion Receivables uses the active interest tier and charge schedule values to calculate late charges using the Simple calculation formula.

The Simple calculation formula is the amount overdue multiplied by the rate and days overdue in the period:

$$\text{Amount Overdue} * (\text{Interest Rate}/100) * (\text{Number of Days Late}/\text{Number of Days in Period})$$

This table provides an example of a charge schedule with four interest tier periods, each with an assigned interest rate.

Days Overdue Tiers	Interest Rate
1-30 days	2%
31-45 days	3%
46-60 days	4%
Over 60 days	5%

In this example:

- An invoice for \$1,000 is 45 days overdue.
- There are 30 days in the billing period.

The late charges are calculated as follows:

$$\$1,000 * (3/100) * (45/30) = \$45$$

After an additional 15 days (60 days overdue), the late charges are calculated as follows:

$$\$1,000 * (4/100) * (60/30) = \$80$$

# Late Charges: How They Are Calculated Using Average Daily Balance

If you use balance forward billing, use the Average Daily Balance charge calculation method to calculate late charges.

## Settings That Affect

These settings affect late charge calculation using average daily balance:

- **Billing and Revenue System Options:** Set these system options for late charges in the Late Charges region of the Billing and Revenue tab of the Create System Options page:
  - **Assess late charges** option: Set the **Assess late charges** option to indicate that your enterprise assesses late charges on overdue

transactions. Oracle Fusion Receivables reviews this option first, before reviewing the various aspects of your late charge policy defined in system options or customer profiles.

- **Average Daily Balance Calculation Basis** field: Select a calculation basis to include or exclude as part of the balance calculation any debit items that were billed after the most recently generated balance forward bill:
  - **Include Post-Billing Debit Items:** The average daily balance formula includes debit items that were created after the previous balance forward bill cutoff date.
  - **Exclude Post-Billing Debit Items:** The average daily balance includes only those debit items that were already included on the last balance forward bill.
- **Average Daily Balance Calculation Period** field: Select the period that Receivables uses to calculate the average daily balance:
  - **Due-Date to Run Date:** Receivables computes the sum of the applicable debits and credits for each day that falls between the balance forward bill due date and the Create Balance Forward Bill program submission date. To calculate the average daily balance, Receivables divides the sum by the number of days.
  - **Run-Date to Run-Date:** Receivables computes the sum of the applicable debits and credits for each day that falls between the last submission date and current submission date of the Create Balance Forward Bill program. To calculate the average daily balance, Receivables divides the sum by the number of days.
- **Customer Profile Class:** Set these options for late charges in the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab on the Create Receivables Customer Profile Class page, or on the applicable customer or customer site profile:
  - **Enable late charges** option: Set the **Enable late charges** option to enable the assessment of late charges for customers assigned this profile.
  - **Late Charge Calculation Method** field: Select the calculation method Average Daily Balance.
  - **Receipt Grace Days** field: Enter the number of receipt grace days after the transaction due date before late charges are calculated.

---

**Note**

After the grace days expire, Receivables calculates the number of days overdue using the original due date.

---

## How Late Charges Using Average Daily Balance Are Calculated

The Average Daily Balance charge calculation method is based on the average daily balance of overdue invoices for balance forward bills. The formula is:

$(\text{Daily Balance}/\text{Number of Days in Billing Cycle}) * (\text{Interest Rate}/100)$

This table provides an example of an average daily balance calculation. In this example, there are five days in the billing period, and a student enrolls in a class and makes a partial payment two days later.

Date	Activity	Student Balance
June 1	No activity	\$0
June 2	Enroll in class	\$1,000
June 3	No activity	\$1,000
June 4	\$250 payment	\$750
June 5	No activity	\$750

In this example:

- The beginning balance for this customer is \$0 and there is no account activity on the first, third, and fifth day.
- When the student enrolls in a class on June 2, there is a single charge of \$1,000.
- The student makes a partial payment of \$250 against the enrollment fee on June 4.
- The last column represents the daily balance. The average daily balance is \$700.

If the interest rate is 10%, then the total late charge for this billing period is \$70. This is calculated as follows:

$$(\$0 + \$1,000 + \$1,000 + \$750 + \$750 = \$3,500) / 5 \text{ days} = \$700$$
$$\$700 * 10\% \text{ interest rate} = \$70 \text{ total late charge}$$

## Recording and Presenting Late Charges: Critical Choices

During your late charges setup, you must decide how to record and present late charges to your customers.

You can record late charges as one of three documents:

- Adjustments
- Debit Memos
- Interest Invoices

You must complete the entire setup for late charges. In addition, you must complete specific steps for the document that you intend to use.

---

### Note

Because Oracle Fusion Receivables treats interest invoices and debit memos as regular transactions, tax may be calculated on these transaction amounts.

---

## Adjustments

If you record late charges as adjustments, then Receivables combines all interest charges relating to an overdue transaction, and creates a single late charge adjustment against that transaction.

If you also assess penalty charges, then Receivables creates two adjustments.

If you select Credit Items in the **Charge Reductions** field of the applicable customer profile, then credit items reduce the outstanding overdue amount during late charge calculations.

You must complete these steps to record late charges as adjustments:

1. Select Adjustment in the **Late Charge Type** field on the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the applicable customer profile.
2. Define a Late Charges receivables activity and enter an activity GL account.
3. If you assess penalties in addition to late charges, then define a separate Late Charges receivables activity for penalties and enter an activity GL account. Receivables creates penalties as a separate adjustment against the overdue transaction.
4. Assign these activities to Billing and Revenue system options:
  - Select the receivables activity for late charges in the **Interest Charge Activity** field in the Late Charges region.
  - Select the receivables activity for penalties in the **Penalty Charge Activity** field in the Late Charges region.

## Debit Memos

If you record late charges as debit memos, then Receivables creates one debit memo per overdue transaction.

If you also assess penalty charges, then Receivables includes a separate line for penalty charges on the debit memo.

If you select Credit Items in the **Charge Reductions** field of the applicable customer profile, then credit items reduce the outstanding overdue amount during late charge calculations.

You must complete these steps to record late charges as debit memos:

1. Select Debit Memo in the **Late Charge Type** field on the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the applicable customer profile.
2. Define a transaction source for late charges with a type of Imported. Receivables creates a debit memo batch using the Invoice API.
3. Define a transaction type for late charges:
  - Select a class of Debit Memo.
  - Specify the receivable and revenue accounts for this transaction type. Receivables uses these accounts instead of AutoAccounting when generating late charges.

4. Assign the transaction source and transaction type to Billing and Revenue system options:
  - Select the debit memo transaction type in the **Debit Memo Charge Transaction Type** field in the Late Charges region.
  - Select the debit memo transaction source in the **Late Charge Transaction Source** field in the Late Charges region.
5. Select payment terms for the applicable customer profiles to indicate the debit memo due date.

### Interest Invoices

If you record late charges as interest invoices, then Receivables creates a single interest invoice per customer site and currency. The interest invoice consolidates and itemizes charges for a period, and includes details about charges for each overdue transaction.

If you also assess penalty charges, then Receivables includes a separate line for penalty charges on the invoice.

If you select Credit Items in the **Charge Reductions** field of the applicable customer profile, then Receivables calculates negative charges on existing credit items, and includes those negative charges as lines on the interest invoice.

You must complete these steps to record late charges as interest invoices:

1. Select Invoice in the **Late Charge Type** field on the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the applicable customer profile.
2. Define a transaction source for late charges with a type of Imported. Receivables creates an interest invoice batch using the Invoice API.
3. Define a transaction type for late charges:
  - Select a class of Invoice.
  - Specify the receivable and revenue accounts for this transaction type. Receivables uses these accounts instead of AutoAccounting when generating late charges.
4. Assign the transaction source and transaction type to Billing and Revenue system options:
  - Select the interest invoice transaction type in the **Interest Invoice Transaction Type** field in the Late Charges region.
  - Select the interest invoice transaction source in the **Late Charge Transaction Source** field in the Late Charges region.
5. If you use interest tiers and charge schedules to assess increasingly higher late charges the longer a payment is overdue, you can set the **Use multiple interest rates** option on the related profile class, or customer or customer account profile.

If you set this option, then if the effective dates for two charge schedules occur within a charge calculation period, both rates apply to late charge calculations during that period.

6. Select payment terms for the applicable customer profiles to indicate the interest invoice due date.

## Using a Minimum Customer Balance with Late Charges: Examples

In situations where it is not cost effective to calculate and collect late charges for small amounts, you can set a minimum customer balance for late charges.

You set a minimum customer balance per currency on the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab of the Create Receivables Customer Profile Class page, or on the applicable customer or customer site profile. Oracle Fusion Receivables only assesses late charges when the minimum balance of the applicable customers is exceeded.

These examples illustrate the difference between calculating the minimum customer balance using the Overdue Transactions Only charge calculation method and the Average Daily Balance charge calculation method. In these examples, the minimum customer balance is \$250.

These examples also illustrate how submitting the Create Late Charges program on different dates (May 20 or May 30) can potentially change the activity that is selected for late charge calculation.

This table includes a timeline of debits and credits to a customer account:

Date	Charge Type	Amount
April 10	Debit	\$200
April 12	Debit	\$200
May 4	Debit	\$100
May 6	Credit	\$50
May 13	Credit	\$25
May 18	Credit	\$200
May 24	Credit	\$50
May 27	Debit	\$100

In these examples:

- The billing date is May 1 and the billing cycle is from the first day of the month to the last day of month inclusive.
- The due date is the 10th of the following month.
- The receipt grace period is three days.

### Create Late Charges on May 20: Overdue Transactions Only

The Overdue Transactions Only calculation method compares the minimum customer balance to the sum of all customer debit and credit activities as of the date when you run the Create Late Charges program.

If you submit the Create Late Charges program on May 20, then the customer balance includes 3 overdue invoices (April 10, 12, and May 4) for a total of \$500. The balance also includes 3 payments (May 6, 13, and 18) for a total of \$275.

The total customer balance is \$225, which is below the minimum balance of \$250. Therefore, Receivables does not calculate late charges for this customer.

### **Create Late Charges on May 20: Average Daily Balance**

The Average Daily Balance calculation method starts with the ending balance of the last balance forward bill, and subtracts all credits (receipts and credit memos) up through the due date plus receipt grace days to determine if the customer balance is eligible for late charges.

To calculate late charges, Receivables starts with the ending balance of the last balance forward bill and includes only invoices that were on the last bill. In this case, Receivables includes invoices that were created before May 1 (April 10 and 12) for a total of \$400.

Receivables then subtracts all credits that were recorded before May 13 (the due date plus receipt grace days). Credits include the receipts from May 6 and 13 for a total of \$75.

In this case, the total customer balance is \$325, which is higher than the minimum balance of \$250. Therefore, Receivables calculates late charges for this customer, using the applicable Average Daily Balance calculation method.

### **Create Late Charges on May 30: Overdue Transactions Only**

If you submit the Create Late Charges program on May 30, then the customer balance includes 4 overdue invoices (April 10, 12, and May 4, 27) for a total of \$600. The balance also includes 4 payments (May 6, 13, 18, and 24) for a total of \$325.

The total customer balance is \$275, which is higher than the minimum balance of \$250. On this day, Receivables calculates late charges for this customer.

### **Create Late Charges on May 30: Average Daily Balance**

In this example, submitting the Create Late Charges program on May 30, as opposed to May 20, does not change the customer balance calculation.

To determine the customer balance, Receivables still starts with the ending balance of the last balance forward bill (May 1), and subtracts all credits (receipts and credit memos) up through the due date plus receipt grace days (May 13).

## **Setting Up a Late Charge Policy: Worked Example**

This example demonstrates how to set up a late charge policy for the customer Business World. The example includes the setup of late charge documents, the Business World customer profile, and customized settings.

This table summarizes key decisions for this scenario.

<b>Decisions to Consider</b>	<b>In This Example</b>
Which document will record late charges?	Adjustments
What period basis is used for late charge calculations?	Monthly
Which currencies?	US dollar and British pound sterling

Are there exceptions to the general policy?	Yes, for the customer account site and customer transactions.
---	---

The calculation of late charges is determined by your late charge policy. The late charge policy comprises the late charge document, Receivables system option settings, and customer profile settings.

1. Set up the late charge document.
2. Set Receivables system options for late charges.
3. Set up the Business World customer profile for late charges.
4. Customize the customer site and customer transactions for late charges.

## Setting Up the Late Charge Document

To record late charges as adjustments, define a receivables activity for late charges:

1. Open the Create Receivables Activity page.
2. Complete the fields, as shown in this table:

Field	Value
<b>Name</b>	Name that identifies this receivables activity as a late charge adjustment.
<b>Activity Type</b>	Late Charges
<b>Activity GL Account</b>	General ledger account for late charges.

## Setting Receivables System Options for Late Charges

Set Receivables system options for late charges:

1. Open the Create Receivables System Options page.
2. Complete the fields in the Late Charges region of the Billing and Revenue tab, as shown in this table:

Field	Value
<b>Assess late charges</b>	Enable this option.
<b>Interest Charge Activity</b>	Name of the Late Charges receivables activity you previously defined.

## Setting Up the Customer Profile

Set up the customer profile for Business World for late charges:

1. Open the Create Receivables Customer Profile Class page.
2. Complete the general required field for the profile class.
3. Click on the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab.
4. Complete the fields in the Late Charges region, as shown in this table:

Field	Value
Enable late charges	Enable this option.
Late Charge Calculation Method	Overdue Invoices and Late Payments
Charge Reductions	Credit Items
Late Charge Type	Adjustment
Interest Calculation Formula	Compound
Interest Calculation Period	Monthly
Receipt Grace Days	2
Interest Days Period	30
Assess Late Charges Once	No

- In the Currency Settings region, click on the Add icon.
- Complete the fields, as shown in this table:

Field	Value
Currency	USD (US Dollar)
Minimum Invoice Balance Overdue Type	Percent
Minimum Invoice Balance Overdue Percent	15
Minimum Customer Balance Overdue Type	Percent
Minimum Customer Balance Overdue Percent	15
Interest Charge Type	Fixed Rate
Interest Charge Rate	9

- Repeat steps 4 and 5 for British pound sterling.
- Assign this profile class to the Business World bill-to site.

## Customizing the Customer Site and Transactions

Customize the Business World customer site and transactions for late charges:

- Open the **Statement, Dunning, and Late Charges Site Profiles Used** profile option.
- Set the profile option to No.

By setting this profile option to No, the Create Late Charges program uses the late charge policy assigned to the bill-to site.

- Open the Create Transaction Type page and create a transaction type that excludes invoices from late charges.
- Complete the fields, as shown in this table:

Field	Value
Name	Late charges exemption
Transaction Class	Invoice
Transaction Status	Open
Exclude from late charges calculation	Enable this option.

- Assign this transaction type to the applicable invoice transactions.

## FAQs for Process Late Charges

### Why didn't late charges appear on transactions?

You must ensure that you assign an interest charge to each currency that you do business in for the applicable customer profiles. If you do not assign an interest charge to a currency, then Oracle Fusion Receivables does not calculate late charges for past due items in that currency.

To ensure that late charges appear on transactions, enter values in the **Interest Charge Type** field and either the **Interest Charge Rate**, **Interest Charge Amount**, or **Interest Charge Schedule** field for each currency in the Late Charge Rates and Conditions region of the Currency Settings region of the Credit Limits and Late Charges tab.

If applicable, complete the related fields for penalty charges.

## Process Statements

### Cross Site and Cross Customer Receipts on Statements: Examples

Customer statements accurately record and report on receipts that were applied across customers and customer sites.

Oracle Fusion Receivables displays each cross-customer or cross-site receipt on the statement of the customer or customer site associated with the transaction to which the receipt was applied, as well as on the statement of the customer or customer site that owns the receipt. The Reference column on the statement includes the amount of each receipt, and the corresponding Transaction column displays the amount of each receipt applied to a specific transaction.

Receipts that have cross-site or cross-customer applications are reported on statements after the On-Account and Unapplied receipts. These entries display the amount applied to transactions of other sites in the Transaction Amount column and have no effect on the balance of the statement.

#### Scenario

In this example two sites, SF and CA, pay each other's invoices. Every receipt is recorded against the invoice to which it is applied. It is also reported on the statement of the site that owns the receipt as a cross-site entry, with the amount applied to the other site displayed as the transaction amount. If the receipt is not fully applied, the portion not applied is entered as an unapplied receipt.

This table illustrates the statement that the SF site receives:

Invoice	Transaction	Reference	Site	Transaction Amount	Amount
Invoice 1	Invoice		SF	200.00	
Invoice 1	Payment	check p1 200.00	CA	-150.00	50.00
Invoice 5	Invoice		SF	1200.00	
Invoice 5	Payment	check p5 700.00	SF	-600.00	
Invoice 5	Payment	check p6 600.00	CA	-600.00	0.00
Unapplied	Payment	check p2 500.00	SF	-100.00	
Unapplied	Payment	check p5 700.00	SF	-100.00	-200.00
Cross Receipt	Payment	check p2 500.00	SF	400.00	
Cross Receipt	Payment	check p3 500.00	SF	500.00	
Cross Receipt	Payment	check p4 100.00	SF	100.00	

This table illustrates the statement that the CA site receives:

Invoice	Transaction	Reference	Site	Transaction Amount	Amount
Invoice 2	Invoice		CA	500.00	
Invoice 2	Payment	check p2 500.00	SF	-400.00	100.00
Invoice 3	Invoice		SF	600.00	
Invoice 3	Payment	check p3 500.00	CA	-500.00	
Invoice 3	Payment	check p4 100.00	SF	-100.00	0.00
Unapplied	Payment	check p1 200.00	CA	-50.00	-50.00
Cross Receipt	Payment	check p1 200.00	CA	150.00	
Cross Receipt	Payment	check p6 600.00	CA	600.00	0.00

## FAQs for Process Statements

### What's the difference between a statement and a balance forward bill?

A statement is an information document that provides a customer with a complete record of transaction, receipt, and adjustment activity over a specified time period.

A balance forward bill is a single bill presented for payment that consolidates the open debit items of a customer over a specified time period.

### How many statements will a customer receive?

If you defined a statement site for the customer, Oracle Fusion Receivables generates a single, consolidated statement of all customer activity for the specified period and sends the statement to this site.

If you have not defined a statement site for a customer, Receivables generates statements for each customer bill-to site for the specified period with these profile settings:

- **Send statement** option is enabled.
- **Statement Cycle** is provided.
- Minimum outstanding balance in the given currency is greater than the **Minimum Statement Amount** value.

## Close Receivables Accounting Period

### Receivables Accounting Event Model: Explained

An accounting event is a business event in Oracle Fusion Receivables that has an accounting impact. For example, creating or applying a receipt is an accounting event.

Not all business events have an accounting impact, but you can decide which events you want to monitor as accounting events. You can modify the accounting setup to create accounting for some events and not for others.

In Oracle Fusion Subledger Accounting, accounting events are categorized into event types. Event types are grouped into event classes that in turn are grouped into event entities. The overall grouping of these components is called an event model. The Oracle Fusion Receivables accounting event model is predefined for you, and includes each Receivables event class and its life cycle. This accounting event model forms the basis for creating subledger accounting.

As the foundation of the event model, Receivables predefines event entities. An event entity enables Subledger Accounting to handle the accounting for similar business events in a consistent manner. The event entities for Receivables are:

- Transactions
- Receipts
- Adjustments

Each event entity is associated with one or more event classes. An event class represents a category of business events for a particular activity or document. Event classes group similar event types and enable the sharing of accounting definitions.

An event type represents a business operation that you can perform for an event class. An accounting event has both an event class and an event type that affect how the Create Receivables Accounting program determines the subledger accounting for it. Event types provide the lowest level of detail for storing accounting definitions.

#### Transactions Event Entity

This table describes the event classes and event types that Receivables predefines for the Transactions event entity.

Event Class	Event Types
Chargeback	Chargeback Created
Credit Memo	Credit Memo Created Credit Memo Updated
Debit Memo	Debit Memo Created Debit Memo Updated
Invoice	Invoice Created Invoice Updated

### Receipts Event Entity

This table describes the event classes and event types that Receivables predefines for the Receipts event entity.

Event Class	Event Types
Miscellaneous Receipt	Miscellaneous Receipt Created Miscellaneous Receipt Reverse Miscellaneous Receipt Updated
Receipt	Receipt Created Receipt Reverse Receipt Updated

### Adjustments Event Entity

This table describes the event classes and event types that Receivables predefines for the Adjustments event entity.

Event Class	Event Types
Adjustment	Adjustment Created

## Setting Up for Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation: Points to Consider

Periodically you need to reconcile the transactions in your accounts receivable system, both before and after you post to the general ledger. The Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation extract and report help to simplify this process and reduce the amount of manual reconciling activity required.

The automated activities in the reconciliation process function according to the way you have set up your Financials environment. A review of some of these setups can help improve the overall reconciliation process.

There are these points to consider when setting up for Oracle Fusion Receivables to general ledger reconciliation:

- Business Unit vs. Ledger Reconciliation
- Assigning the Financial Category
- Setting Profile Options
- User Security

### **Business Unit vs. Ledger Reconciliation**

If you implicitly map primary balancing segment values to your business unit, you can reconcile based on business unit. This allows employees from different business units to balance their respective organization activity.

If you do not implicitly map primary balancing segment values to business unit, you must reconcile based on ledger. In this case, you will need access to all business units associated with the ledger to perform a thorough reconciliation.

---

#### **Important**

Implicit mapping means that there is no specific setup in the system to assign the business unit to a primary balancing segment. This is a business decision, and your setup in Receivables should be such that the default accounting assigned to activities for that business unit should be the primary balancing segment value that was decided.

---

### **Assigning the Financial Category**

You must assign the financial category of Accounts Receivable to all of your receivables natural account values. This is a required setup step for Receivables to general ledger reconciliation. You perform this task under the Manage Chart of Accounts Value Sets activity.

If the financial category of Accounts Receivable is not included in the chart of accounts setup, the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report will not select any data. When you run the extract program, if you try to select general ledger natural account values that do not have this category assigned, the extract program displays an error indicating that the financial category was not assigned.

Once you assign the Accounts Receivable financial category, you can leave the Account parameter blank when you run the extract, in order to include all accounts that have the Accounts Receivable financial category in the ledger. You can alternatively enter specific natural account values to limit the report to reconciling only a subset of the receivables accounts in the ledger, but these values must have the Accounts Receivable financial category assigned.

### **Setting Profile Options**

Review the setting of these profile options:

- **Reconciliation Data Purge Frequency**
- **Zero Amount Journal Lines Displayed**

Use the **Reconciliation Data Purge Frequency** profile option to indicate the number of days to keep reconciliation extract data in the tables. Enter a value

for the number of days so as not lose prior extracts that you may need for comparison purposes.

Every time you run the extract program, it refers to the value of the **Reconciliation Data Purge Frequency** profile option. If there are any reconciliation data extract requests in the table older than the number of days specified in the profile option, these requests are purged.

For example, if a reconciliation data extract is run on January 1, and the value of this profile option is set to 30 days, then the data from January 1 is not purged if you run another extract on January 29. However, the data is purged if you run another extract on February 1.

The **Zero Amount Journal Lines Displayed** profile option affects whether journal lines with zero amounts display in the Not Transferred to GL Detail report. If this profile option is set to Yes, the Summary report may equal zero and the detail report will list these zero amount journal lines. This does not prevent Period Close and does not cause reconciling issues as the net effect on the report is zero.

## User Security

This section includes considerations for segment security and data access set.

Segment security applies to Detail reports only. If you do not have segment security access, then summary and detail report totals may not match.

Typically General Ledger users are secured by a data access set, and Receivables users by business unit security. This means that for the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report:

- General Ledger users can see general ledger data for the balancing segment values in their data access set, as well as the Receivables and Subledger Accounting data for all business units linked to the ledger.
- Receivables users can see the Receivables and Subledger Accounting data for business units in their security definition, as well as general ledger data for all balancing segment values in the ledger.

However, if security is configured such that the data role for the General Ledger or Receivables job roles also have FND grants to specific business units for General Ledger users or specific data access sets for Receivables users, then the reconciliation report will only include:

- For General Ledger users, the Receivables and Subledger Accounting data for those business units in the ledger to which the user has access.
- For Receivables users, general ledger data for those balancing segment values included in the data access set to which the user has access.

This does not present a problem for the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report if there is an implicit mapping between business units and balancing segment values. Users can simply filter the report for the balancing segment values that are mapped to the business units to which they have access, and the report should work properly.

However, if there is not an intentional and implicit mapping between balancing segment values and business units, then this can cause the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to display undesirable results:

- For General Ledger users, the report will include general ledger data for all balancing segment values in the data access set, while Receivables and Subledger Accounting data are limited to the business units to which a user is granted access.
- For Receivables users, the report either will not include any general ledger data, or it will include general ledger data that is not properly mapped to the Receivables and Subledger Accounting data for the business unit.

You can resolve this issue by removing the FND grants from specific business units for the General Ledger job roles, and from specific data access sets for the Receivables job roles.

## Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger

Run the Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger program to select data for the Summary section of the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report. The extract must run successfully in order to see the most current Summary report, and before you can run the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report.

### *Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger Parameters*

#### **Request Name**

Enter a name that is descriptive of this extract. Consider using name that indicates the accounting period, date, and time, especially if you are planning to create multiple extracts.

#### **Ledger**

The ledgers available for selection are based on your security assignment.

#### **Business Unit**

Use this parameter if you need to reconcile by a specific organization.

---

#### **Note**

The business unit must be mapped to balancing segment. If not, you must reconcile by ledger. If you have implicitly mapped your business unit to one or more primary balancing segment values, you will also need to select these values when you run the extract.

---

#### **Accounting Period**

You can select either Open or Closed accounting periods.

#### **Include Intercompany Transactions**

You can include or exclude Intercompany transactions, or you can reconcile by Intercompany activity only.

#### **Include On-Account Items**

You can include or exclude on-account activities, unapplied receipts, and unidentified receipts.

You may want to exclude these activities if they typically post to non-receivable accounts. If you include activities that post to non-receivable accounts, this can cause an accounting difference.

### **Account**

You can select values from any of the segments of the accounting flexfield. The Natural Account segment values must have the Financial Category of Accounts Receivable assigned in your general ledger setup in order for the extract and report to work properly.

If you are reconciling by business unit, select the range of balancing segment values implicitly mapped to your business unit.

If you are reconciling Intercompany activity, select the range of Intercompany accounts. These accounts must have the Financial Category of Accounts Receivable assigned.

If you are reconciling everything, you do not need to select any values. The report automatically selects data for Receivables accounts that have the Financial Category of Accounts Receivable assigned.

## **Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation Report: Points to Consider**

Use the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to facilitate the reconciliation of receivables data to the general ledger.

The interactive reporting capability of the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report provides both summarized and detailed reconciling data for review. The Summary report lets you see receivables and accounting beginning and ending balances, as well as summarized activity for the period and how this activity was accounted.

Drill down on any amount in the Summary report **Difference** column to display the Differences Detail report for that item. The Differences Detail reports display the real-time details that make up balances from the Summary report, and indicate potential causes for differences between actual and reconciling amounts.

---

### **Note**

For a more efficient reconciliation, do not allow general ledger sources other than Oracle Fusion Receivables to post to Receivables accounts.

---

There are these points to consider when using the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report:

- Using the Spreadsheet
- Differences between Transactional and Accounted Amounts

- Differences between Summary and Detail Amounts
- Extract of Limited Account Information
- Differences between the Reconciliation Report and the Aging Report
- Recommendations for Reconciling by Business Unit
- Recommendations for Reconciling Intercompany Activity

### **Using the Spreadsheet**

If you are downloading a large amount of data to a spreadsheet and you plan to perform a number of data manipulations, use the CSV format. If you are downloading data for reference purposes only, use the Excel or PDF format.

### **Differences between Transactional and Accounted Amounts**

Ideally the Summary report should display no differences between receivables transactional amounts and accounted amounts. In addition, the beginning and ending receivables balances should agree with the Receivables Aging by Account report.

---

#### **Important**

It may happen that the Summary report will contain variance amounts. If the Summary report contains variance amounts, contact your system administrator.

---

Any differences that you find require further investigation and possible correction. Common reasons for differences between transactional amounts and accounted amounts include:

- Transactions that are not accounted.
- Transactions with subledger accounts that fall outside the account range of the report.
- Transaction amounts do not agree with the subledger journal line amounts.
- Journals are posted to the subledger or general ledger that did not come from Receivables.
- Subledger journals were not transferred or posted to general ledger.

After finding and correcting discrepancies, you must re-run the Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger program and review the Summary report.

---

#### **Note**

Some differences may be valid. For example, if you included unapplied and unidentified receipts in your extract, but you do not post these receipts to a receivables account, then these receipts appear as a difference that is outside the account range of the report. In this case, you may wish to rerun the extract and exclude these items.

---

## Differences between Summary and Detail Amounts

The Non-Receivables Begin Balance amount is any portion of a general ledger account beginning balance that did not originate from Receivables transactions. You can drill down on this amount to see a list of general ledger journal lines that have an accounting date that falls within the current fiscal year but prior to the period of the reconciliation report; and that have an account combination that falls within the account range of the report.

The drilldown page does not include non-Receivables journal lines dated in previous fiscal years, which means that these journal lines will not match the Non-Receivables Begin Balance amount. The drilldown page is only intended to provide current fiscal year journals that might have posted erroneously to the receivables account.

The journal source of these journals is typically not Receivables. However, you may see manual subledger journal entries that were entered for the Receivables source directly into the subledger but not necessarily linked to a specific Receivables transaction. Most of these entries represent adjustment journal entries.

Manual subledger journals created during the current reconciling period display in the Summary report under Other Accounting, and become part of the Non-Receivables Begin Balance amount in subsequent periods. Manual general ledger journals that may affect receivables accounts are created directly in the general ledger and do not display under Other Accounting on the Summary report, but display instead under the Non-Receivables Activity amount.

Summary amounts may not reflect totals on detail pages because:

- Data was modified after the data extract was run for a given accounting period. If transactions or accounting were created or modified between the time the extract was executed and the moment you drill down from a summary amount to its detail amounts, the summary amount will not reflect the detail page totals.

To limit discrepancies between the summary and detail reports, set the Receivables accounting period status to Close Pending or Closed.

- Security rules in your setup may restrict you from seeing data from certain business units or segment values.

Ensure that appropriate security is given to users for all business units and accounting flexfield segment values that each user is responsible for reconciling.

## Extract of Limited Account Information

If you restrict the number of general ledger accounts that you include in a run of the Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger program, this can affect the display of data in the detail reports and may be the cause of a difference between the accounted amount of a transaction and the reconciling amount.

For example, if Receivables transactions are recorded against balancing segment values 1, 2, 3 or natural accounts A, B, C, and the account range you used

excluded some of these values, then these transactions would show up as differences on the report.

### **Differences between the Reconciliation Report and the Aging Report**

You may find differences between the data displayed in the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report and the Receivables Aging by Account report. This list provides the principle reasons why this occurs and recommendations for working with these differences:

- **Intercompany Transactions:** You cannot limit the display of intercompany transactions on the Receivables Aging by Account report. If the reconciliation extract either excludes intercompany transactions or displays intercompany transactions only, then the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report and the Receivables Aging by Account report will not display compatible data.
- **Transaction Types:** If you have transactions assigned to transaction types that have both the **Open Receivable** and **Post to GL** options set to No, the Receivables Aging by Account report and the Receivables End Balance of the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report may not agree. This is because the Aging report displays a subtotal for items that are Not Accountable, whereas these items do not appear on the Reconciliation report.

The Receivables End Balance of the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report (Receivables Amount) should agree with the Accounted Balance of the Aging Report. It may also agree with the Receivables End Balance of the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report (Accounting Amount), but only if:

- There is no Other Accounting Amount. Other Accounting includes items that do not display on the Aging report, such as manual journals and offset accounting for Intercompany activity.
- Unapplied and Unidentified Receipts post to a receivables account. Unapplied and Unidentified receipts that do not post to a receivables account will display in the difference column of the Reconciliation Report.
- **Unaccounted Amounts:** The Receivables Aging by Account report does not display unaccounted activity. Unaccounted amounts display as differences in the Summary Reconciliation report. In this case, compare the Accounting End Balance with the Receivables Aging by Account report. You will need to subtract out any amount in Other Accounting, as this is not included in the Receivables Aging by Account report.
- **Receipts at Risk:** The Receivables Aging by Account Report has the option to display or ignore Receipts at Risk. The Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report does not use this option, and always excludes receipts at risk. For reconciliation purposes, be sure to exclude receipts at risk when running the Receivables Aging by Account report.
- **Open Credits:** The Receivables Aging by Account report has the option to Age, Summarize or Exclude open credits. For reconciliation purposes, it is recommended that you Age or Summarize open credits.

## Recommendations for Reconciling by Business Unit

To reconcile by Business Unit, you need to have an implicit mapping of the business unit to one or more primary balancing segment values. When you run the Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger program, you must specify both the business unit to reconcile and the balancing segment value or range of values assigned to that business unit. The business unit parameter selects the receivables activity and the balancing segment value selects the accounting data.

## Recommendations for Reconciling Intercompany Activity

You have three options for reconciling Intercompany activity:

- Include Intercompany activity with other Receivables activity.
- Exclude Intercompany activity from reconciliation.
- Include only Intercompany activity.

If you want to include Intercompany activity with other Receivables activity, set the **Include Intercompany** parameter to Yes and include the Intercompany account in the range of account values to extract. By default, if no account range is selected, all accounts with the Financial Category of Accounts Receivable are included in the extract.

If you want to exclude Intercompany activity from reconciliation, set the **Include Intercompany** parameter to No, and also exclude the Intercompany range of accounts from the extract.

If you are reconciling only the Intercompany activity, set the **Include Intercompany** parameter to Intercompany Only, and select the account range for your Intercompany Receivables accounts.

## FAQs for Close Receivables Accounting Period

### How are accounts reconciled to general ledger?

The Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report only reconciles accounts receivable for accrual basis accounting, and only reconciles accounting in the primary ledgers.

The Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report reconciles the transaction types that impact the accounts receivable in general ledger. These include:

- Invoice
- Debit memo
- Credit memo
- On-account credit memo
- Chargeback

- Adjustment
- Applied receipt
- On-account receipt
- Unapplied receipt
- Unidentified receipt

---

**Note**

On-account credit memo refund amounts and on-account credit memo gain or loss amounts are included in the Invoices section of the Reconciliation report, because they affect the open balance of the receivable amount of the credit memo. In all cases the intent is to close the credit memo, so both the original credit memo and the activity against it are displayed.

---

The report also reconciles manual journal entries created in the Receivables subledger.

If your business unit is implicitly mapped to the primary balancing segment value in the chart of accounts, you can run the report to reconcile by either business unit or ledger. If there is no implicit mapping, then you must reconcile by ledger.

---

**Note**

This mapping is not defined anywhere in Oracle Fusion Receivables or Oracle Fusion General Ledger.

---

**What happens to accounting periods during reconciliation?**

When you drill down in the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report, you see real-time details that make up balances from the summary report. In order to guarantee that the summary balance for each type of activity agrees with the drilldown detail, you must ensure that you limit access to an accounting period when you run the Extract Reconciliation Data from Receivables to General Ledger program. Otherwise additional activity might be added to that period after the extract has run.

Set the accounting period status to Closed or Close Pending. You typically set the accounting period to Close Pending during the review process, and then reopen the period if adjusting entries need to be added. You must ensure that the subsequent accounting period is open, in order that business operations continue during the reconciliation process.

If the period status is set to Closed, Oracle Fusion Receivables checks for incomplete invoices and orphan accounting lines. These validation checks are not performed under a Close Pending status.

Either status will prevent additional entries in the closed period.

---

**Note**

You cannot reopen a Closed or Close Pending Receivables accounting period once the general ledger accounting period has been closed. This guarantees that the subledger is properly synchronized to the general ledger.

---



---

---

## Bill Customers

### Receive Billing and Adjustment Information

### Receivables Integration with Oracle Fusion Projects: Explained

Integration services between Oracle Fusion Receivables and Oracle Fusion Projects let you manage aspects of Projects invoices both before and after transfer to Receivables via AutoInvoice.

Integration services between Receivables and Projects include:

- Tax Amounts on Projects Invoices
- Contract Invoices
- Invoice Printing
- Net Invoices

#### **Tax Amounts on Projects Invoices**

You can review estimated tax amounts on draft Projects invoices before transfer to Receivables. You can review estimated tax amounts for the entire invoice or for selected invoice lines. You can also print invoices in Projects with estimated tax amounts.

Projects invoices use the same tax configuration, as defined in Oracle Fusion Tax, as that used by Receivables. However, final tax calculation on Projects invoices only takes place after transfer to Receivables. If there are any changes in the tax configuration between invoice creation in Projects and invoice transfer to Receivables, the final tax calculation may differ from the estimated calculation on the draft invoice.

#### **Contract Invoices**

You can create contract invoices without project information and transfer these invoices to Receivables. You can search by contract number in Receivables to review these invoices after successful transfer.

If the **Require salesperson** Receivables system option is enabled, then you must provide sales credit information on contract invoices before transfer to Receivables.

Receivables does not display accounting for contract invoices after AutoInvoice import. You can only view accounting after invoices are transferred to subledger accounting.

### **Invoice Printing**

You can print and review invoices in Projects before transfer to Receivables. You can also transfer custom print templates created in Projects to Receivables for printing final invoices.

### **Net Invoices**

You can create net invoices in Projects and transfer these invoices to Receivables. A net invoice combines new invoice lines with existing credit memos into one invoice. Where applicable, you can use a net invoice to manage existing credits instead of issuing separate credit memos for each credit item.

After transfer to Receivables, the credited lines appear as separate invoice lines on the invoice.

---

#### **Note**

The Receivables transaction type assigned to a Projects net invoice must have a creation sign of Any Sign, in order to accommodate positive and negative amounts.

---

## **Receivables Tables: Points to Consider**

Oracle Fusion Receivables uses the following tables to store all accounts receivable transaction, receipt and adjustment activity:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES
- AR\_ADJUSTMENTS
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS
- AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_AMOUNTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY
- AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS

Each table stores information needed for one or more types of transactions, receipts or adjustments. Each data element is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key of the table.

## **RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES tables**

Important columns in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table include:

- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column
- TRX\_NUMBER column
- BILL\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID column
- TRX\_DATE column

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table stores invoice, debit memo and credit memo header information. Each of these transactions is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key customer\_trx\_id. The transaction number, transaction date and billing customer are stored in the trx\_number, trx\_date and bill\_to\_customer\_id columns respectively.

Additional information stored in this table includes ship-to customer, document sequence number, currency and a transaction complete flag. The transaction type for the invoice is stored in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES table, but can be referenced via the foreign key cust\_trx\_type\_id.

Important columns in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table include:

- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column
- LINK\_TO\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_ID column
- LINE\_TYPE column
- EXTENDED\_AMOUNT column

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table stores invoice, debit memo and credit memo line level information. Each transaction line is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key customer\_trx\_line\_id column. The customer\_trx\_id column is a foreign key to the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table.

The line\_type column identifies the type of data contained in the record. Valid line types are CHARGES, FREIGHT, LINE and TAX. Any record with a line type of TAX or FREIGHT refers to the original invoice line via the link\_to\_cust\_trx\_line\_id column, except for header freight transactions. The total amount for each transaction line is stored in the extended\_amount column.

## **RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS and RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST tables**

Important columns in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table include:

- CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREP\_ID column
- SALES\_REP\_ID column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID column
- REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT column

- NON\_REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT column
- PREV\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREP\_ID column

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table stores sales credit assignments for invoice lines. Each assignment is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key cust\_trx\_line\_salesrep\_id. If you base your accounting distributions on sales credits, the sales credit assignments in this table map to the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table. The sales\_rep\_id column identifies the salesperson receiving the credit for this transaction. The customer\_trx\_line\_id column is a foreign key to the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table.

The revenue\_amount\_split column stores the amount of the invoice line assigned to this salesperson. The non\_revenue\_amount\_split column stores the amount of the non-header freight and tax lines assigned to this salesperson. If the sales credits are derived based on a percentage of the transaction line rather than a specific amount, the revenue\_percent\_split and non\_revenue\_percent\_split columns store the percentages of the transaction lines assigned to this salesperson. The prev\_cust\_trx\_line\_salesrep\_id column references another sales credit assignment to which the current record is being applied.

Important columns in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table include:

- CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ID column
- CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID column
- ACCOUNT\_CLASS column
- AMOUNT column

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores the accounting distribution for invoice, debit memo and credit memo transactions. Each distribution is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key cust\_trx\_line\_gl\_dist\_id. The customer\_trx\_line\_id column is a foreign key to the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table.

The account\_class column describes the account type, while the code\_combination\_id column identifies the general ledger account. Valid account classes are CHARGES, FREIGHT, REC, REV, SUSPENSE, TAX, UNBILL and UNEARN. The account\_class REC represents the receivable account distribution. The amount column for REC records is equal to the sum of all invoice lines. Therefore, there is no link to the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table and the column customer\_trx\_line\_id is null for these records. The REC record is linked to the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table via the customer\_trx\_id column. For all other account classes, credits are represented by positive numbers and debits are represented by negative numbers.

### **AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table**

Important columns in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table include:

- PAYMENT\_SCHEDULE\_ID column
- AMOUNT\_DUE\_ORIGINAL column

- AMOUNT\_DUE\_REMAINING column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column
- CASH\_RECEIPT\_ID column
- TRX\_NUMBER column
- STATUS column
- AMOUNT\_APPLIED column
- CLASS column

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores customer balance information at the transaction level. Each transaction balance is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key payment\_schedule\_id. The class column identifies the transaction type and determines which columns Receivables updates when a transaction is stored.

For billing transactions, the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table joins the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table via the customer\_trx\_id column and stores NULL in the cash\_receipt\_id column. For payment transactions, the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table joins the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table via the cash\_receipt\_id column and stores NULL in the customer\_trx\_id column.

This table illustrates the tables that Receivables updates for billing and payment transactions:

TRANSACTION	CLASS	FOREIGN KEY	TABLE
Invoices	INV	customer_trx_id	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX
Debit Memos	DM	customer_trx_id	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX
Credit Memos	CM	customer_trx_id	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX
Chargebacks	CB	customer_trx_id	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX
Receipts	PMT	cash_receipts_id	AR_CASH_RECEIPTS

The status column identifies whether the transaction is open or closed, while the trx\_number column stores the transaction number. The amount\_applied column stores the sum of all transactions applied to the balance of the selected transaction. The amount\_due\_original column equals either the sum of the extended\_amount column in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table for the given customer\_trx\_id or the sum of the amount column in the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table for the given cash\_receipts\_id. The amount\_due\_remaining column represents the balance for the selected transaction.

For the amount\_due\_original and amount\_due\_remaining columns, debit items, such as invoices, are stored as positive numbers, and credit items, such as credit memos and payments, are stored as negative numbers. The current customer balance is reflected by the sum of the amount\_due\_remaining column for all confirmed payment schedules for a given customer.

### **AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table**

Important columns in the AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table include:

- ADJUSTMENT\_ID column
- AMOUNT column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column
- TYPE column
- PAYMENT\_SCHEDULE\_ID column
- CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column

The AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table stores information about invoice adjustments. Each adjustment is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key adjustment\_id. The amount column stores the amount of the adjustment. Receivables uses the customer\_trx\_id and payment\_schedule\_id to link the adjustment to the adjusted transaction and to update the amount\_due\_remaining and amount\_adjusted columns of the adjusted transaction payment schedule in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table.

The type column stores a description of the transaction to which the adjustment applies. Valid types include:

- Charges Adjustments
- Freight Adjustments
- Invoice Adjustments
- Line Adjustments
- Tax Adjustments

The code\_combination\_id column stores the accounting distribution associated with the adjustment transaction.

### **Receivables Applications**

The Receivables tables that manage data for receipt and credit memo applications are:

- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS
- AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_AMOUNTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY
- AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS

Important columns in the AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table include:

- RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATION\_ID column
- AMOUNT\_APPLIED column
- STATUS column
- PAYMENT\_SCHEDULE\_ID column

- CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column
- CASH\_RECEIPT\_ID column
- APPLIED\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULE\_ID column
- APPLIED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores account distributions for receipt and credit memo applications and maps the application transaction to the applied transaction. Each accounting distribution is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key receivable\_application\_id. The payment\_schedule\_id column links the receipt or credit memo to its payment schedule in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table. The cash\_receipt\_id column stores the receipt ID of payment transactions, while the cust\_trx\_id column, which is not shown, stores the transaction ID for credit memo transactions. The applied\_payment\_schedule\_id and applied\_customer\_trx\_id columns reference the transaction to which this record applies.

The status column describes the state of the application transaction. For credit memos, the status is always APP to identify the credit memo as applied. For receipt transactions, valid status values are APP, UNAPP, UNID, REV, NSF, and STOP. The code\_combination\_id column stores the general ledger account for the application transaction, based on the status. The amount\_applied column stores the amount of the receipt or credit memo as a positive value.

Important columns in the AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_AMOUNTS table include:

- CREDIT\_MEMO\_AMOUNT\_ID column
- CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID column
- GL\_DATE column
- AMOUNT column

The AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_AMOUNTS table stores the accounting dates and amounts for credit memos to use when they are applied to invoices with rules. Each credit memo application date is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key credit\_memo\_amount\_id. The customer\_trx\_line\_id column references the transaction line to which a credit memo applies. The gl\_date column stores the date the credit memo is applied to the invoice, and the amount column stores the amount to apply.

Important columns in the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table include:

- CASH\_RECEIPT\_ID column
- AMOUNT column
- STATUS column
- RECEIPT\_NUMBER column
- TYPE column

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores a unique record for each receipt, based on the primary key cash\_receipt\_id. The status column describes the state of the receipt in relation to customer invoices and balances. Valid status values are:

- UNID: The receipt customer is unidentified, and no customer balance was updated.
- UNAPP: The receipt customer was identified, but the receipt has neither been fully applied to a specific invoice nor placed on account.
- APP: The entire amount of the receipt was either placed on account or applied to specific customer invoices.
- REV: The receipt was reversed.
- NSF: The receipt was reversed due to insufficient funds.
- STOP: The receipt was reversed by a stop payment.

The type column identifies the receipt as either CASH or MISC to indicate whether the receipt is a customer payment or a miscellaneous receipt (not related to a receivables activity). The amount column stores the net amount of the receipt, while the receipt\_number column stores the receipt number.

Important columns in the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY table include:

- CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY\_ID column
- AMOUNT column
- STATUS column

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY table stores the current status and history of a receipt. Each status change is stored as a unique transaction, based on the primary key cash\_receipt\_history\_id. The status column describes which step of the receipt life cycle the receipt has reached. Valid status values are:

- APPROVED: This status is only valid for automatic receipts, and indicates that the receipt was approved for automatic creation. These record types are never postable.
- CONFIRMED: This status is only valid for automatic receipts, and indicates that the receipt was confirmed by the customer.
- REMITTED: This status is valid for both manual and automatic receipts, and indicates that the receipt was remitted.
- CLEARED: This status is valid for both manual and automatic receipts, and indicates that the receipt was cleared.
- REVERSED: This status is valid for both manual and automatic receipts, and indicates that the receipt was reversed.

As the receipt moves through its life cycle, Receivables inserts a new record into the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_HISTORY table with the current\_record\_flag column set to Y. Receivables also updates the previous record related to this receipt, by setting the current\_record\_flag to NULL and by setting the reversal\_gl\_date. The amount column stores the amount of the receipt. The cash\_receipts\_id column links the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_HISTORY table to the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table.

Important columns in the AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS table include:

- MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID column
- CASH\_RECEIPT\_ID column
- CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column

The AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS table stores the accounting distribution for miscellaneous cash receipts. Each distribution is stored as a unique record, based on the primary key misc\_cash\_distribution\_id. The distributions are linked to the receipt by the cash\_receipt\_id column. The code\_combination\_id column stores the general ledger account assigned to this receipt.

## Storing Transactions and Adjustments: Examples

This topic describes how Oracle Fusion Receivables stores these transaction activities:

- Invoices and Debit Memos
- Credit Memos
- On-Account Credit Memos
- Chargebacks
- Adjustments

### Invoices and Debit Memos

When you create an invoice or debit memo either manually or via AutoInvoice, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES

Consider this sample invoice:

- Invoice Number: I-101
- Bill-to Customer: ABC Inc
- Invoice Date: 22-May-11
- Invoice Lines:

Item	Amount	Tax	Total Amount
10 chairs @ \$200	\$2,000	\$160	\$2,160
10 tables @ \$300	\$3,000	\$240	\$3,240
Freight	\$1000	N/A	\$1000

TOTAL			\$6400
-------	--	--	--------

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table stores information from Invoice I-101 as follows:

customer_trx_id	trx_number	bill_to_customer_id	trx_date
101467	I-101	ABC Inc	22-May-11

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table stores information from Invoice I-101 as follows:

customer_trx_line_id	customer_trx_id	link_to_cust_trx_line_id	line_type	extended_amount
100	101467		LINE	2000
101	101467	100	TAX	160
102	101467		LINE	3000
103	101467	102	TAX	240
104	101467		FREIGHT	1000

---

#### Note

Because the sample invoice had freight at the header level, it is not linked to any line and therefore the link\_to\_cust\_trx\_line\_id column is null.

---

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table reflects the sales credits allotted to salespersons 1492, 1525 and 1624. The revenue and non-revenue amounts associated with the first line item of the invoice are split between salesperson 1492 and salesperson 1525. Salesperson 1624 gets the complete sales credit for the second line item of the invoice, while all three share the credit for the header level freight.

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table stores information from Invoice I-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_sal	sales_rep_id	customer_trx_line_id	revenue_amount	non_revenue_amount	prev_cust_trx_line_salesrep_id
140195	1492	100	1000	0	NULL
140196	1525	100	1000	0	NULL
140197	1492	101	0	80	NULL
140198	1525	101	0	80	NULL
140199	1624	102	3000	0	NULL
140200	1624	103	0	240	NULL
140201	1492	104	0	200	NULL
140202	1525	104	0	200	NULL
140203	1624	104	0	600	NULL

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores information from Invoice I-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_gl_dis	code_combination_i	customer_trx_line_id	account_class	amount
10866	01-1200-1000-3000		REC	64000
10867	01-8100-1000-3000	100	REV	2000
10868	01-4100-1000-3000	101	TAX	160
10869	01-8200-1000-3000	102	REV	3000
10870	01-4200-1000-3000	103	TAX	240
10871	01-4400-1000-3000	104	FREIGHT	1000

---

### Note

If you enter an invoice with rules, the account distributions are not built when the invoice is first created. Instead the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores an account set, which represents how the actual distribution rows should be created and what percentage of the actual distribution should be allocated to each account. Account sets can be identified by a Y in the account\_set\_flag column. The actual distribution records are built when you run revenue recognition.

---

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table reflects the current status of Invoice I-101. The invoice has a status of OP (open) and an amount\_applied of NULL, because no payment has been applied against it. Once payment is received in full, the status will change to CL (closed), the amount\_applied will change to 6400, and the amount\_due\_remaining will be zero.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores information from Invoice I-101 as follows:

payment_s id	amount_d applied	amount_d remaining	customer_i d	cash_recei vable	trx_numbe r	status	amount _applied	class
30191	6400	6400	101467	NULL	I-101	OP	NULL	INV

---

### Note

Receivables handles debit memos the same as invoices in all tables, except that in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table it sets the class of the payment schedule to DM instead of INV.

---

### Credit Memos

When you enter a credit memo against an invoice, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS

- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS

Consider a sample credit memo against line number 1 of Invoice I-101:

- Credit Memo Number: CM-101
- Bill-to Customer: ABC Inc
- Credit Memo Date: 01-Jun-11
- Credit Memo Amount: -1000

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

customer_trx_id	trx_number	bill_to_customer_id	trx_date	previous_customer_trx_id
123456	CM-101	ABC Inc	01-Jun-11	101467

---

**Note**

The previous\_customer\_trx\_id column references the original transaction you have credited.

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

customer_trx	customer_trx	link_to_cust	line_type	extended_amt	previous_cust	previous_customer_trx_line_id
150	123456		LINE	-926	101467	110100
151	123456	150	TAX	-74	101467	

---

**Note**

Based on the sample credit memo, Receivables inserts two records into the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table. The total value of the credit memo is prorated between the invoice and tax lines associated with line 1 of the original invoice. The previous\_customer\_trx\_line\_id column references the customer\_trx\_line\_id column of the original invoice you have credited.

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_sal	sales_rep_id	customer_trx_line	revenue_amount	non_revenue_amt	prev_cust_trx_line_salesrep_id
150205	1492	100	-463	0	140195
150206	1525	100	-463	0	140196
150207	1492	101	0	-37	140197
150208	1525	101	0	-37	140198

---

**Note**

Assuming the credit memo is only applied to the first line of the invoice, salesperson 1492 and salesperson 1525 will split the loss of the sales credit. The prev\_cust\_trx\_line\_salesrep\_id column references the original sales credit from the original invoice.

---

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_gl_dis	code_combination_i	customer_trx_line_id	account_class	amount
150160	01-1200-1000-3000		REC	-1000
150161	01-8100-1000-3000	150	REV	-926
150162	01-4100-1000-3000	151	TAX	-74

---

**Note**

Because this is a credit memo, the revenue and tax accounts will be debited and the receivable will be credited.

---

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

payment_s id	amount_du	amount_du	customer_f	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class	amount_credited
400100	-1000	0	123456	CM-101	CL	-1000	CM	NULL

---

**Note**

The class column of the credit memo payment schedule is CM. The example credit memo has a status of CL (closed) and the amount\_applied column equals the amount of the credit memo, because the credit memo has been applied to an invoice. The amount\_due\_original column equals the amount of the credit memo, -1000. The amount\_due\_remaining is zero because the credit memo has been applied to an invoice.

---

After applying the credit memo, the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores Invoice I-101 as follows:

payment_s id	amount_du	amount_du	customer_f	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class	amount_credited
30191	6400	5400	101467	I-101	OP	NULL	INV	-1000

---

**Note**

Receivables updates the payment schedule of the invoice to reflect the application of the credit memo. The amount\_due\_remaining column is reduced by -1000 and the amount\_credited column is -1000, the amount of the credit memo.

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores Credit Memo CM-101 as follows:

receivable_a	amount_app	status	payment_sc	customer_tr	cash_receipt id	applied_pay	applied_cus _id	customer_trx
400	1000	APP	400100	123456	NULL	30191	101467	

Receivables uses the AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table to store the mapping of the credit memo to the invoice being credited. The payment\_schedule\_id and customer\_trx\_id columns contain the credit memo data, while the applied\_payment\_schedule\_id and applied\_customer\_trx\_id reference the original invoice. If the credit memo applies to an invoice with multiple payment schedules, a record is inserted into AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS for each payment schedule of the invoice. The code\_combination\_id column, which is not shown, stores the receivable account of the invoice. However, when the transaction is posted to the general ledger it posts as two distributions. One entry is posted to the receivable account of the credit memo, as it is stored in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table, and the other entry is posted to the receivable account of the invoice, as it is stored in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table.

For a standard credit memo, the receivable account of the credit memo is debited, while the receivable account of the invoice is credited. Normally, the receivable accounts will be the same, but this process permits the flexibility of using a unique receivable account to record your credit memos.

### On-Account Credit Memos

When you enter an on-account credit without a specific invoice reference, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST

Consider a sample on-account credit applied to customer ABC Inc:

- Transaction Number: OC-101
- Bill-to Customer: ABC Inc
- Transaction Date: 05-Jun-11
- Credit Amount: -1000

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table stores On-Account Credit transaction number OC-101 as follows:

customer_trx_id	trx_number	ABC Inc bill_to_customer_id	trx_date	previous_customer_trx_id
660108	OC-101		05-Jun-11	NULL

---

### Note

The previous\_customer\_trx\_id column is NULL because the credit does not apply to a specific invoice.

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table stores On-Account Credit transaction number OC-101 as follows:

customer_trx_id	customer_trx	link_to_cust_t_id	line_type	extended_amt	previous_cust	previous_customer_trx_line_id
170	660108		LINE	-1000		

If there had been a sales credit for this invoice, records relating to the revenue credit would be inserted in the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table, linked via the column customer\_trx\_line\_id.

For on-account credits, Receivables inserts one record into the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table. The total value of the credit is stored in the extended\_amount column. The previous\_customer\_trx\_line\_id and previous\_customer\_trx\_id columns are null because the credit does not apply to a specific invoice.

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores On-Account Credit transaction number OC-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_gl_dis	code_combination_i	customer_trx_line_id	account_class	amount
210220	01-1200-1000-3000		REC	-1000
210221	01-8100-1000-3000	170	REV	-1000

## Chargebacks

You create chargebacks to decrease the balance of an invoice and to create another debit item for the same amount. Receivables handles chargebacks the same as invoices, but also creates an adjustment to decrease the balance of the invoice.

Receivables uses the following tables to store chargeback information:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST
- AR\_ADJUSTMENTS
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES

Consider again sample invoice I-101:

- Invoice Number: I-101
- Bill-to Customer: ABC Inc
- Invoice Date: 22-May-11
- Invoice Total: \$6400

You receive a payment for \$2000 on June 1, 2011, and decide to create chargeback CB-101 for the balance due of \$4400.

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX table stores CB-101 as follows:

customer_trx_id	trx_number	bill_to_customer_id	trx_date
765432	CB-101	ABC Inc	01-Jun-11

The RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES table stores CB-101 as follows:

customer_trx_line_id	customer_trx_id	link_to_cust_trx_line_id	line_type	extended_amount
711	765432		CB	4400

Receivables creates one record in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES for the chargeback with a line\_type of CB and the extended\_amount equal to the balance of the invoice.

---

**Note**

There is no impact to the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS table.

---

The RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table stores CB-101 as follows:

cust_trx_line_gl_dist_id	code_combination_id	customer_trx_line_id	account_class	amount
660116	01-1200-1000-3000	NULL	REC	4400
660117	01-8100-1000-3000	711	REV	4400

Receivables inserts two records into the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table. The code\_combination\_id of the REC record stores the receivable account distribution for the chargeback. The code\_combination\_id of the REV record stores the revenue account distribution for the chargeback.

The AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table stores CB-101 as follows:

adjustment_id	amount	customer_trx_id	type	payment_schedule_id	code_combination_id
57931	-4400	101467	INVOICE	30191	01-8100-1000-3000

When the chargeback is created, Receivables inserts a record into the AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table to record an adjustment against the invoice. The amount column equals the inverse of the amount\_due\_remaining column on the invoice payment schedule in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table. The customer\_trx\_id and the payment\_schedule\_id columns reference the original invoice.

For chargebacks, the type column is always INVOICE. The code\_combination\_id column stores the revenue account of the chargeback. This transaction will offset the REV distribution from the RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST table. To link this adjustment with the chargeback, the chargeback\_customer\_trx\_id column, which is not shown, stores the customer\_trx\_id of the chargeback.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores CB-101 as follows:

payment_s	amount_du	amount_du	customer_f	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class	amount_adj	adjusted
565785	4400	4400	765432	CB-101	OP	NULL	CB	NULL	

The class column identifies this payment schedule as a chargeback. The example chargeback has a status of OP (open) and an amount\_applied of NULL, because no payment has been applied against it. The amount\_due\_original and amount\_due\_remaining columns equal the amount of the chargeback.

After creating the chargeback, the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores Invoice I-101 as follows:

payment_s	amount_du	amount_du	customer_f	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class	amount_adj	adjusted
30191	6400	0	101467	I-101	CL	2000	INV	-4400	

Receivables updates the invoice payment schedule in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table by reducing the amount\_due\_remaining column to zero, to reflect the application of the chargeback to the invoice. The amount\_adjusted column equals the amount of the chargeback and the status column is changed to closed (CL).

### Adjustments

You can create adjustments to increase or decrease invoice balances. You can make adjustments to invoices, lines, tax or freight. Receivables uses the following tables to store adjustment information:

- AR\_ADJUSTMENTS
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES

Consider an adjustment to invoice I-101 to write off the remaining balance of \$2400.

The AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table stores the adjustment to I-101 as follows:

adjustment_id	amount	customer_trx_id	type	payment_sch	code_combination_id
987654	-2400	899143	INVOICE	646566	01-5100-3000-1000

Receivables inserts a record into the AR\_ADJUSTMENTS table to record adjustment details, such as the amount, the type of adjustment, the customer\_trx\_id and the payment\_schedule\_id of the invoice to adjust. The amount column equals the amount of the adjustment. The code\_combination\_id column stores the general ledger distribution for the adjustment transaction.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores the adjustment to I-101 as follows:

payment_s	amount_du	amount_du	customer_f	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class	amount_adj	adjusted
646566	6400	0	899143	I-101	CL	4000	INV	-2400	

Receivables updates the payment schedule record of the invoice in AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES, by adjusting the amount\_due\_remaining to zero, changing the status to CL, and changing the amount\_adjusted to -2400.

## Storing Customer Payments: Examples

This topic describes how Oracle Fusion Receivables stores these payment activities:

- Unapplied Receipts
- Applied Receipts
- Reverse Receipts
- Miscellaneous Receipts

### Unapplied Receipts

When you create a receipt, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS

Consider this sample receipt:

- Receipt Number: R-101
- Received From: ABC Inc
- Receipt Date: 05-Jul-11
- Receipt Amount: 4000

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

credit_receipt_id	amount	status	receipt_number	type
338700	4000	UNAPP	R-101	CASH

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

cash_receipt_history_id	amount	status
457890	4000	CLEARED

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

payment_s	amount_d	amount_d	cash_recei	customer_ trx_id	trx_numbe	status	amount_ap	class
510555	-4000	-4000	338700	NULL	R-101	OP	0	PMT

The example receipt has a status of OP (open) and an amount\_applied of NULL because the receipt has not been applied to a customer balance. The amount\_due\_original column equals the sum of the amount column in the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table for the given cash\_receipts\_id. The class is PMT because this is a receipt related to a receivable activity. The amount\_due\_original and amount\_due\_remaining columns equal the inverse amount of the receipt.

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

payment_sc	amount_app	status	payment_sc	code_combi	cash_receipt	applied_pay	applied_cus	customer_trx_id
408289	4000	UNAPP	400100	01-1100-1000	338700	NULL	NULL	

The applied\_payment\_schedule\_id and applied\_customer\_trx\_id columns are NULL because the receipt has not been applied to a specific transaction. The amount\_applied column equals the amount of the receipt. The code\_combination\_id column stores the general ledger account associated with unapplied cash receipts.

### Applied Receipts: Same Currency

When you apply a receipt, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS: Stores one record for each receipt.
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES: Stores customer balance information at the transaction level.
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS: Stores accounting entries for cash and credit memo applications.

Consider sample receipt R-101, which is now applied to customer invoice I-101 for 6400 USD:

- Receipt Number: R-101
- Received From: ABC Inc
- Receipt Date: 05-Jul-11
- Receipt Amount: 4000

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

credit_receipt	receipt_num	amount	status	type	currency	rate
1521	R-101	4000	UNAPP	CASH	USD	NULL

After you apply the receipt, Receivables updates the status column from UNAPP to APP. If the receipt were only partially applied, the status would remain UNAPP.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

payment	amount_d	amount_c	cash_rece	customer_trx_id	trx_number	status	amount_a	class	currency
2211	6400	2400	NULL	1422	I-101	OP	4000	INV	USD
2225	-4000	0	1521		R-101	CL	-4000	PMT	USD

The payment schedule of invoice I-101 has a class of INV, while the payment schedule of receipt R-101 has a class of PMT. The payment schedule record of the receipt is updated to reduce the amount\_due\_remaining column by the amount applied. Since the entire amount is applied, the amount\_due\_remaining is zero. The status of the receipt is changed to CL, and the amount\_applied is -4000.

---

**Note**

If the cash receipt is not confirmed in the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY table, the applications of that receipt are not reflected in the payment schedule of the transaction the receipt is applied against.

---

Receivables updates the payment schedule record of the invoice to reduce the amount\_due\_remaining by the amount of the applied receipt. The status is still OP because the entire balance has not been paid. Receivables updates the amount\_applied to reflect the amount applied to the invoice.

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores information from Receipt R-101 as follows:

receivable_applicati	status	trx_number	amount_applied	code_combination_id
3132	UNAPP	NULL	4000	01-1100-1000
3134	UNAPP	NULL	- 4000	01-1200-1100
3135	APP	I-101	4000	01-1200-1100

Receivables inserts three records into the AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table. The first record, with a status of UNAPP, records the original unapplied receipt. The second record, with a status of UNAPP, offsets the original unapplied receipt. The third record, with a status of APP, stores the applied receipt information, including a reference to the applied invoice, via the trx\_number column.

The code\_combination\_id column stores the general ledger account for this receipt, based on the status of the receipt. For the UNAPP record, the code\_combination\_id represents the general ledger account associated with unapplied receipts. For the APP record, the code\_combination\_id is the receivable account associated with the invoice transaction to which this receipt is applied.

**Applied Receipts: Cross Currency**

Consider the sample receipt R-102, which, according to the customer remittance advice, is to fully pay invoice I-102, using a cross currency rate of 1 CND = 0.729355 EUR.

Receipt Number: R-102:

- Received From: ABC Inc.
- Transaction Date: 5-JUL-11
- Receipt Amount: 100 EUR
- Conversion Rate: 1 EUR = .860956 USD

Invoice Number: I-102:

- Transaction Date: 05-JUN-11
- Invoice Amount: 52.50
- Conversion Rate: 1 CND = .666667 USD

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores information from Receipt R-102 as follows:

credit_receipt	receipt_numbr	amount	status	type	currency	rate
1521	R-102	100	APP	CASH	EUR	.865956

When you apply the entire receipt, Receivables updates the status column from UNAPP to APP. If the receipt were only partially applied, the status would remain UNAPP.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores information from Receipt R-102 as follows:

payment	amount_d	amount_c	cash_rece	customer_trx_id	trx_numbr	status	amount_a	class	currency
2212	52.5	0		1423	I-102	CL	52.5	INV	CND
2224	-100	0	1520		R-102	CL	-100	PMT	EUR

The payment schedule of the invoice has a class of INV, while the payment schedule of the receipt has a class of PMT. The payment schedule record of the receipt is updated to reduce the amount\_due\_remaining column by the amount applied. Since the entire amount is applied, the amount\_due\_remaining is zero. The status of the receipt is changed to CL, and the amount\_applied is -100.

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores information from Receipt R-102 as follows:

receivable	status	trx_numbr	amount_ap	amount_ap	trx_to_rcpt	acct_amt_a	acct_amt_a	code_combination_id
3142	UNAPP	NULL	100				33.33	01-1100-1000
3134	UNAPP	NULL	-100	-100		-33.33	-33.33	01-1200-1100
3135	APP	I-102	52.5	100	1.9048	35	33.33	01-1200-1000

Receivables inserts three records into the AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table. The first record, with a status of UNAPP, records the original unapplied receipt. The second record, with a status of UNAPP, offsets the original

unapplied receipt. The third record, with a status of APP, stores the applied receipt information, including a reference to the applied invoice, via the `trx_number` column.

The `code_combination_id` column stores the general ledger account for this receipt, based on the status of the receipt. For the UNAPP record, the `code_combination_id` represents the general ledger account associated with unapplied receipts. For the APP record, the `code_combination_id` is the receivable account associated with the invoice transaction to which this receipt is applied.

### Reverse Receipts

When you reverse a receipt, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS

If receipt R-101 were not an actual receipt, we could enter a reverse receipt transaction to cancel the receipt.

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores information for the reversed receipt as follows:

credit_receipt_id	amount	status	receipt_number	type
338700	4000	REV	R-101	CASH

Receivables updates the status column of the original receipt from APP, applied, to REV, reversed.

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_HISTORY table stores information for the reversed receipt as follows:

cash_receipt_history_id	amount	status
545352	4000	REVERSED

A new record, which is not postable, is inserted into the AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY table to record the reversed receipt. Additionally, the `current_record_flag` of the original cash receipt record is updated to null, while the `reverse_gl_date` column of the original receipt record is populated.

The AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table stores information for the reversed receipt as follows:

payment_schedule_id	amount_due	amount_paid	cash_receipt_id	customer_id	trx_number	status	amount_applied	class
510555	-4000	0	338700	NULL	R-101	CL	0	PMT
30191	6400	6400	NULL	101467	I-101	OP	0	INV

The payment schedule of the invoice has a class of INV, while the payment schedule of the receipt has a class of PMT. Because the receipt was reversed, the amount\_due\_remaining and amount\_applied columns are zero and the status column is CL, closed.

Receivables updates the payment schedule record of the invoice to increase the amount\_due\_remaining by the amount of the reversed receipt. The status is still OP because the entire balance is not paid. The amount\_applied column is zero because no transactions have been applied to the invoice.

The AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table stores information for the reversed receipt as follows:

receivable_a	amount_app	status	payment_sc	code_combi	cash_receipt	applied_pay	applied_customer_trx_id
408292	-4000	APP	400100	01-1200-1100	338700	30191	101467
408293	4000	UNAPP	400100	01-1100-1000	338700	NULL	NULL
408294	-4000	UNAPP	400100	01-1100-1000	338700	NULL	NULL

Receivables inserts three records into the AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS table. The first record, with a status of APP, offsets the original application of the receipt, including a reference to the applied invoice, via the applied\_payment\_schedule\_id and applied\_customer\_trx\_id columns.

The second and third records, with a status of UNAPP, offset the original unapplied transactions. The code\_combination\_id for the APP record is the receivable account associated with the invoice to which this receipt was originally applied. The code\_combination\_id for the two UNAPP records is the general ledger account associated with unapplied receipts.

### Miscellaneous Receipts

When you create a miscellaneous receipt, Receivables creates records in the following tables:

- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS
- AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY
- AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS

Consider this sample miscellaneous receipt:

- Receipt Number: R-102
- Received From: Stock Broker
- Receipt Date: 07-Jul-11
- Receipt Amount: 500

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS table stores information for the miscellaneous receipt as follows:

credit_receipt_id	amount	status	receipt_number	type
345678	500	APP	R-102	MISC

For miscellaneous receipts, Receivables uses a status of APP. The type column is MISC for receipts not related to a receivables activity. The amount column stores the net amount of the receipt, while the receipt\_number column stores the receipt number.

The AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_HISTORY table stores information for the miscellaneous receipt as follows:

cash_receipt_history_id	amount	status
467890	500	CLEARED

The only valid status values for a miscellaneous receipt are REMITTED, CLEARED, and REVERSED.

The AR\_MISC\_CASH\_DISTRIBUTIONS table stores information for the miscellaneous receipt as follows:

misc_cash_distribution_id	cash_receipt_id	code_combination_id	amount
101789	345678	01-1190-1000-3000	250
101790	345678	01-1195-1000-3000	250

The code\_combination\_id stores the general ledger account associated with miscellaneous receipts. Each receipt may have multiple account distributions. The sum of the distributions for a given receipt will equal the amount of the receipt.

## Receivables Accrual Accounting Entries: Explained

Oracle Fusion Receivables creates default accounts for revenue, receivable, freight, tax, unearned revenue, unbilled receivable, late charges, and AutoInvoice clearing (suspense) accounts using the information specified in the AutoAccounting structure and the subledger accounting rules. You then submit the Create Receivables Accounting program to create the accounting entries in Subledger Accounting.

The following sections describe the default accounting entries created when you enter transactions in Receivables using the Accrual method of accounting. There is a section for each activity:

- Invoices
- Credit Memos and On-Account Credits
- Receipts
- Remittances
- Adjustments
- Debit Memos
- Credit Card Refunds

## Invoices

This section describes the default accounting entries for invoices.

When you enter a standard invoice, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Receivables	
	Revenue
	Tax (if you charge tax)
	Freight (if you charge freight)

If you enter an invoice with an In Arrears invoicing rule with a three-month fixed duration revenue scheduling rule, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

In the first period of the rule:

Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	
	Revenue

In the second period of the rule:

Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	
	Revenue

In the third and final period of the rule:

Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	
	Revenue
Receivables	
	Unbilled Receivables
	Tax (if you charge tax)
	Freight (if you charge freight)

If you enter an invoice with an In Advance invoicing rule, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

In the first period of the rule:

Debit	Credit
Receivables	

	Unearned Revenue
	Tax (if you charge tax)
	Freight (if you charge freight)
Unearned Revenue	
	Revenue

In all periods of the rule for the portion that is recognized:

Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	
	Revenue

### Credit Memos and On-Account Credits

This section describes the default accounting entries for credit memos.

When you credit an invoice, debit memo, or chargeback, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Revenue	
Tax (if you credit tax)	
Freight (if you credit freight)	
	Receivables (Credit Memo)
Receivables (Credit Memo)	
	Receivables (Invoice)

When you enter a credit memo against an installment, Receivables lets you choose between the following split term methods: LIFO, FIFO, and Prorate. When you enter a credit memo against an invoice with invoicing and revenue scheduling rules, Receivables lets you choose between the following revenue reversal rules: LIFO, Prorate, and Unit.

If the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option is set to Yes, Receivables credits the accounts of the original transaction. If this profile option is set to No, Receivables uses AutoAccounting to determine the Freight, Receivables, Revenue, and Tax accounts. Receivables uses the account information for on-account credits that you specified in your AutoAccounting structure to create your journal entries.

Receivables lets you update accounting information for your credit memo after it has posted to your general ledger. Receivables keeps the original accounting information as an audit trail while it creates an offsetting entry and the new entry.

This section describes the default accounting entries for on-account credits.

When you enter an on-account credit, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Revenue (if you credit line amounts)	
Tax (if you credit tax)	
Freight (if you credit freight)	
	Receivables (On-account Credit)

Receivables uses the Freight, Receivable, Revenue, and Tax accounts that you specified in your AutoAccounting structure to create these entries.

Once the on-account credit is applied to an invoice, the following journal entry is created:

Debit	Credit
Receivables (On-account Credit)	
	Receivables (Invoice)

## Receipts

This section describes the default accounting entries for receipts.

When you enter a receipt, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivables

When you fully apply a receipt to an invoice, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
Unapplied Cash	
	Unapplied Cash
	Receivables

---

### Note

These examples assume that the receipt has a Remittance Method of No Remittance and a Clearance Method of Directly.

---

When you enter an unidentified receipt, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Unidentified

When you enter an on-account receipt, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Unapplied
Unapplied	
	On-Account

When your receipt includes a discount, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivables
Earned/Unearned Discount	
	Receivables

Receivables uses the default Cash, Unapplied, Unidentified, On-Account, Unearned, and Earned accounts that you specified under remittance banks for this receipt class.

When you enter a receipt and combine it with an on-account credit (which increases the balance of the receipt), Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Unapplied Cash

To close the receivable on the credit memo and increase the unapplied cash balance, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Receivables	
	Unapplied Cash

When you enter a receipt and combine it with a negative adjustment, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivables (Invoice)
Write-Off	
	Receivables (Invoice)

You set up a Write-Off account when defining your receivables activity.

When you enter a receipt and combine it with a positive adjustment, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivables (Invoice)
Receivables (Invoice)	
	Write-Off

When you write off the unapplied amount on a receipt, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Unapplied Cash	
	Write-off

When you enter a receipt and combine it with a chargeback, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivables (Invoice)
Receivables (Chargeback)	
	Chargeback (Activity)
Chargeback (Activity)	
	Receivables (Invoice)

You set up a Chargeback account when defining your receivables activity.

To move funds between receipts, you can apply one receipt to another open receipt. These journal entries illustrate moving funds from Receipt 1 to Receipt 2:

Debit	Credit
Unapplied Cash (Receipt 1)	
	Netting (Receipt 1)
Netting (Receipt 2)	
	Unapplied Cash (Receipt 2)

---

**Important**

Both receipts must be in the same currency.

---

After this receipt-to-receipt application completes, Receipt 2 gains additional funds that you can then apply to a debit item.

You set up a Payment Netting account when defining your receivables activity.

If both receipts are in a foreign currency, however, then you could have an exchange gain or loss when you net the receipts. The exchange gain or loss is realized on the main receipt (Receipt 2) at the time of receipt application (netting).

If you later adjust the conversion rate on Receipt 1 or 2, then Receivables:

- Rolls back all accounting for both receipts.
- Recreates the accounting, including the netting application, using the adjusted conversion rate.
- Recalculates the exchange gain or loss on whichever receipt gained the additional funds.

### Remittances

This section describes the default accounting entries for remittances.

When you create a receipt that requires remittance to your bank, Receivables debits the Confirmation account instead of Cash. An example of a receipt requiring remittance is a check before it was cashed. Receivables creates the following journal entry when you enter such a receipt:

Debit	Credit
Confirmation	
	Receivables

You can then remit the receipt to your remittance bank using one of the two remittance methods: Standard or Factoring. If you remit your receipt using the standard method of remittance, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Remittance	
	Confirmation

When you clear the receipt, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
Bank Charges	
	Remittance

If you remit your receipt using the factoring remittance method, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Factor	
	Confirmation

When you clear the receipt, Receivables creates a short-term liability for receipts that mature at a future date. The factoring process lets you receive cash before the maturity date, and assumes that you are liable for the receipt amount until the customer pays the balance on the maturity date. When you receive payment, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
Bank Charges	
	Short-Term Debt

On the maturity date, Receivables reverses the short term liability and creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Short-Term Debt	
	Factor

### Adjustments

This section describes the default accounting entries for adjustments.

When you enter a negative adjustment against an invoice, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Write-Off	
	Receivables (Invoice)

When you enter a positive adjustment against an invoice, Receivables creates the following journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Receivables (Invoice)	
	Write-Off

### Debit Memos

This section describes the default accounting entries for debit memos.

When you enter a debit memo, Receivables creates the following journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Receivables	
	Revenue (if you enter line amounts)
	Tax (if you charge tax)

	Freight (if you charge freight)
Receivables	
	Late Charges

### Credit Card Refunds

This section describes the default accounting entries for credit card refunds.

When you unapply a receipt and reapply the receipt to a credit card refund, Receivables creates these journal entries:

Debit	Credit
Receivables	
	Unapplied
Unapplied	
	Receivable Activity (Clearing Account)

After you apply the receipt to a credit card refund, Receivables automatically creates a negative miscellaneous receipt in the amount of the refund and creates this journal entry:

Debit	Credit
Receivable Activity (Clearing Account)	
	Cash

When you reverse a credit card refund, either by reversing the negative miscellaneous receipt or by unapplying the credit card refund activity, Receivables creates this journal entry for the negative miscellaneous receipt:

Debit	Credit
Cash	
	Receivable Activity (Clearing Account)

Receivables creates this journal entry for the original payment receipt:

Debit	Credit
Receivables Activity (Clearing Account)	
	Unapplied

## Intercompany Transactions: Explained

An intercompany transaction is a transaction between two entities with common ownership. The accounting for intercompany transactions is recorded separate from standard transactions in Oracle Fusion Receivables.

Receivables determines a transaction to be an intercompany transaction based on the first party (legal entity) and third party (bill-to customer) relationship defined in the intercompany accounting setup. When a transaction is marked as intercompany, the intercompany receivables account is used for accounting instead of the standard receivables account derived from AutoAccounting. This applies to transactions both created manually and imported using AutoInvoice.

### **Rules Governing Intercompany Transactions**

Intercompany accounting is recorded for invoices, credit memos, on-account credit memos, debit memos and chargebacks. The intercompany account derivation occurs before the intercompany transaction is complete.

These rules govern the use of intercompany transactions in Receivables:

- **Adjustments:** You can make manual and automatic adjustments against intercompany transactions, but these adjustments are not marked as intercompany and do not derive an intercompany account.
- **Distributions:** You cannot update the account distributions once an intercompany transaction is created.
- **Receipts:** You can apply full or partial receipts to intercompany transactions with no restrictions.
- **On-account credit memos:** You should only apply intercompany on-account credit memos to intercompany transactions. The related application pages display only intercompany transactions.
- **Receivables period close:** Close a Receivables accounting period after closing the related intercompany period. If you close a Receivables accounting period first, Receivables generates a warning to close the related intercompany period.

You can use the Receivables Aging by General Ledger Account report and the Receivables to General Ledger Reconciliation report to review intercompany transactions during reconciliation.

## **Automatic Adjustments: Explained**

Use the Create Automatic Billing Adjustments program to automatically adjust the remaining balances of all open invoices, debit memos, credit memos, and chargebacks.

### **About Automatic Adjustments**

When you run Create Automatic Billing Adjustments, the program automatically creates pending and approved adjustments based on your adjustment approval limits and closes the appropriate items. You can run the program in preview mode to review the proposed adjustments before updating your open items.

Use the Create Automatic Billing Adjustments program parameters to manage the adjustment of specific sets of transactions, such as by remaining amount, due date, transaction type, customer name, or customer account number.

If you enter a remaining amount or percentage range that exceeds your adjustment approval limits, the program creates these adjustments with a status

of Pending Approval. If the remaining amount or percentage range is within your adjustment approval limits, the program automatically approves these adjustments.

## Correcting AutoInvoice Errors: Explained

Records that pass validation are transferred to the Receivables tables. Records that fail validation remain in the AutoInvoice interface tables. Before AutoInvoice can validate these records and create transactions, you must correct invalid data and run AutoInvoice again.

Each time that you run AutoInvoice, the process generates a list of records that fail validation. You can display AutoInvoice errors as an Excel workbook in either of two ways:

- Click the **Manage AutoInvoice Lines** link to open a workbook with all error records.
- Click a **Number of Errors** link in the **AutoInvoice Errors** region to open a workbook for these specific error records.

### Using the Workbook

Every workbook has three tabbed worksheets. You can use the tools available in the workbook to manage the display of information.

The workbook is populated with information from the AutoInvoice tables:

- **RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL**: Transaction header and line information
- **RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL**: Sales credit information for transactions
- **RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL**: Distributions linked to the appropriate transaction lines in the `ra_interface_lines` table via the transaction flexfield
- **RA\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL**: Contingencies that impact revenue recognition for imported transactions
- **RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL**: All interface lines that failed validation and were not imported into Receivables tables

The three tabbed worksheets arrange AutoInvoice information in this way:

- AutoInvoice lines and line distributions
- Tax and freight distributions
- Sales credits and revenue contingencies

A workbook presents existing records for update or deletion only. You cannot enter new transaction information into a workbook. Each column in a given worksheet corresponds to the columns in the respective interface tables. Five additional columns manage the processing of your updates:

- **Changed**: Tracks changes made to a given row. The upload only processes rows marked in this column.

- **Flagged for Deletion:** Indicates rows marked for deletion. When a row is flagged for deletion, all the corresponding lines in all the related tables are also deleted.
- **Update Status:** Displays the results of each update to the interface tables.
- **Number:** Displays the row number.
- **Import Errors:** Displays the import rejection reason.

You can change or delete records in the workbook and click the **Save** button at any time. When you save, this updates the corresponding records in the AutoInvoice interface tables.

---

#### Note

To save changes to a workbook without uploading them to the AutoInvoice tables, use the native Excel Save and Save As features.

---

When you have finished updating a workbook, click the **Save and Run AutoInvoice** button to display the parameters for AutoInvoice submission. Once the process is successfully submitted, AutoInvoice provides a concurrent request ID.

## Legal Entity Time Zones in Receivables: Explained

The applicable dates on transactions and receipts in Oracle Fusion Receivables are converted to the time zone date of the legal entity that owns them, according to the Legal Entity Time Zone functionality in Oracle Fusion.

For example, a legal entity on the west coast of the United States uses a shared service center on the east coast to process transactions. An invoice entered by the shared service center at 2:30 AM on December 1 (server time zone) is entered with a transaction date and accounting date of 11:30 PM on November 30 (legal entity time zone).

### Rules for Time Zone Derivation

There are time zone derivation rules for transactions and for receipts.

The following rules apply to time zone derivation on a transaction:

- Time zone conversion applies to the transaction date, adjustment date, and accounting date on transactions
- Time zone is derived from the legal entity associated to the business unit of the transaction. This includes user-entered business units and business units provided by default.
- If there is no legal entity associated with the business unit used on the transaction, Receivables uses the system date. There is no time conversion of this date.
- These rules apply to invoices, credit memos, on-account credit memos, debit memos, chargebacks, and adjustments.

- There is no time zone conversion within AutoInvoice. If another Fusion application passes a source date to AutoInvoice, this source date may be subject to time zone conversion according to the rules of that application.

The following rules apply to time zone derivation on a receipt:

- Time zone conversion applies to the receipt date, batch date, confirmation date, deposit date, application date, reversal date, accounting date and unapply accounting date on all receipts, receipt batches, receipt write-offs and chargebacks where the default date is the system date.
- Time zone conversion applies to the refund date and accounting date on all refunds where the default date is the system date.
- Time zone conversion applies to the application date, accounting date, and unapply accounting date on all credit memos where the default date is the system date.
- Time zone conversion applies to the remittance batch date and accounting date on all remittance batches where the default date is the system date.
- Time zone conversion applies to the conversion date and accounting date on all conversion rate updates where the default date is the system date.
- Time zone is derived from the legal entity associated with the business unit of the receipt or receipt batch.
- If a receipt or receipt batch has both a legal entity derived from the business unit and a legal entity associated with the remittance bank account, Receivables uses the legal entity derived from the business unit for time zone conversion.
- These rules apply to standard receipts, miscellaneous receipts, manual and automatic receipt batches, lockbox receipts, remittance batches, receipt reversals, refunds, on-account applications, credit memos write offs, and updates to conversion rates.

### **Manually Updating the Date or Legal Entity**

After transaction or receipt dates are converted to the applicable time zone, no further time zone conversion takes place. If you manually update either the date or the legal entity on a transaction or receipt, Receivables does not recalculate time zone dates based on your changes. The changes that you make become the new date or legal entity.

## **Process Billing Adjustments**

### **Revenue Reversal Rules: Explained**

If you are crediting a transaction that uses invoicing and revenue scheduling rules, you must select a revenue reversal rule.

#### **Revenue Reversal Rules**

The revenue reversal rule determines how to manage the reversal of revenue that was recognized when the credited transaction was created.

There are three revenue reversal rules:

- LIFO (Last In First Out) - This rule reverses revenue starting with the most recent accounting period, and then reverses revenue in all prior periods until the credit memo is finished.
- Prorate - This rule reverses revenue by crediting an equal percentage to all account assignments for the transaction.
- Unit - This rule reverses revenue on the number of units that you specify on a transaction line.

If you select Unit, you must enter a last period to credit, a quantity to credit and an adjusted unit price on each applicable line. You cannot enter a credit quantity that is greater than the quantity on the target transaction line.

## Split Term Methods: Explained

If you are crediting a transaction that has multiple installments, you must select a split term method.

### Split Term Methods

The split term method determines how to credit a transaction with multiple installments and specifies how the installments are credited.

There are three split term methods:

- FIFO (First in First Out) - This method reduces the remaining balance starting from the first installment.
- LIFO (Last In First Out) - This method reduces the remaining balance starting from the last, or most recent, installment.
- Prorate - This method credits the installments and prorates them based on the amount remaining for each installment.

This method uses the formula:  $\text{Total Credit Amount} * (\text{Remaining Line Balance} / \text{Total Remaining Balance})$ .

## Updating Sales Credits: Explained

Review and update the default sales credits assigned to each credit memo line.

You can review and update the default salespersons and the default sales credits assigned to each salesperson. If AutoAccounting depends on salesperson, you may need to rederive AutoAccounting during your updates.

### Reviewing and Updating Default Sales Credits

If you are reviewing a credit memo against a specific invoice, Oracle Fusion Receivables derives the default sales credits from the sales credit line of the original invoice. If you are reviewing an on-account credit memo, all sales credits are assigned to the primary salesperson.

You can perform these updates to default sales credits:

- Update the revenue or non-revenue allocations to existing salespersons by percentage or amount.
- Split the sales credit with one or more new salespersons. First update the sales credit percentage or amount for the primary salesperson, then add a row for each new salesperson and enter the salesperson name and percentage allocation.
- Change the primary salesperson.

---

**Warning**

If the revenue of the credit memo was previously adjusted using the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages, do not adjust sales credits on the Credit Lines page. You must use the Manage Revenue Adjustments pages to make any sales credit adjustments.

---

**Rederiving AutoAccounting for Salespersons**

If AutoAccounting depends on salesperson and you change the primary salesperson, Receivables asks if you want to rerun AutoAccounting for this credit memo line.

If you click Yes:

- Receivables reruns AutoAccounting and updates the revenue accounts for this credit memo line.
- If you have already posted the credit memo account assignments, the original accounting entries and sales credit record are not updated. Instead Receivables creates new accounting entries and sales credit records to offset the original sales credit entries and to note the new ones.
- If AutoAccounting is defined for tax, unbilled, unearned, and AutoInvoice clearing accounts to use sales credits, Receivables updates the classes associated with this credit memo line that are currently based on salesperson.

If you click No, Receivables does not run AutoAccounting, but does save your updates to sales credit information.

## Approving Adjustments: Explained

Adjustments that are pending approval require review and approval by a user with the necessary approval limits.

**Managing Adjustment Approvals**

You can perform these actions on pending adjustments:

- Approve an adjustment
- Reject an adjustment

- Reverse an adjustment
- Request more information about an adjustment
- Edit an adjustment
- Withdraw an adjustment

Use the Approve Adjustments page or the **Adjustments** region of the Billing work area page to review and update pending adjustments.

If an adjustment is in the Waiting Approval status, you can approve, reject or request information. If you approve or reject the adjustment, this updates the customer account balances accordingly. You can only post adjustments with the status Approved or Rejected.

---

**Note**

You cannot approve a pending adjustment if the:

- Transaction associated with the adjustment is selected for automatic receipts creation and the **Invoices with Unconfirmed Receipts** profile option is set to Credit or None; or
- Adjustment was already posted to the general ledger.

---

If you need to reverse an approved adjustment, for example, an adjustment approved in error, create a new adjustment with the same information and amount with the opposite sign to the previous adjustment amount.

You cannot perform any further action on an adjustment with the status Rejected. If necessary, create a new adjustment to replace the rejected adjustment.

There are two actions that set an adjustment to the status More Research:

- Use the Request Information action to request information about an adjustment before deciding whether to approve or reject.
- Use the Withdraw action to withdraw an adjustment that you previously submitted for approval and is in the status Waiting Approval.

You can edit all of the information in an adjustment record that is in the status More Research. This is the only status that allows edits to all fields.

## Credit Memo Distributions: How They Are Calculated

Oracle Fusion Receivables assigns a revenue and tax account to each credit memo line and generates the default distribution amount for each account assignment. Use the Distributions window to review and update the account assignments for credit memo and tax lines.

If the transaction you are crediting has associated freight charges, you can also update credit memo freight distributions, unless the credit memo transaction type has **Allow Freight** set to No or you have specified a standard memo line of type Tax.

You can directly update account assignments that have not posted. If you update an account assignment that has already posted, Receivables does not change the original assignment but creates instead two new account assignments. The first assignment offsets the original posted account assignment and the second assignment records the new amount or account that you have updated.

## Settings and Documents That Affect Credit Memo Distributions

These settings and documents affect the calculation and display of credit memo distributions:

- **AutoAccounting:** Account assignments differ depending on whether AutoAccounting depends on salesperson to determine the segment values.
- **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option: If this profile option is set to Yes, credit memo accounting is derived from the accounting of the invoice being credited.
- **Standard credit memo or on-account credit memo:** On-account credit memos depend on AutoAccounting to derive account assignments. Standard credit memos depend on AutoAccounting and the setting of the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option.
- **Credit memo revenue reversal rule:** This rule affects account assignments on standard credit memos with revenue scheduling rules.

## How Credit Memo Distributions Are Calculated

AutoAccounting assigns a revenue and tax account to each credit memo line. The calculation of the default distribution amount allocated to each account assignment varies depending upon the documents and settings.

If this is an on-account credit memo, the default amount is the credit memo line amount, where AutoAccounting for the revenue account does not depend on salesperson. If AutoAccounting does depend on salesperson, Receivables creates multiple account assignment lines, with one line for each salesperson equal to the amount of the salesperson line.

If this is a standard credit memo against a transaction, then the default amount depends on the setting of the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option:

- If the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option is set to No, the default amount is calculated using AutoAccounting in the same manner as on-account credit memos.
- If the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option is set to Yes, and the transaction does not use a revenue scheduling rule, the default amount is an amount from the corresponding invoice distribution line using the formula:  $\text{Amount} = (\text{Credit Memo Line Amount} / \text{Invoice Line Amount}) * \text{Invoice Account Assignment Amount}$ .
- If the **Invoice Accounting Used for Credit Memos** profile option is set to Yes, and the transaction uses a revenue scheduling rule, the default

amount is calculated according to the setting of the credit memo revenue reversal rule.

---

**Note**

You must run Revenue Recognition before you can review and update distributions on credited transactions with revenue scheduling rules.

---

## Adjusting Transactions: How It Works

Create adjustments to increase or decrease the balance due on an invoice, debit memo, or chargeback. For example, after receipt application an invoice has an open balance of two dollars. You can create an adjustment for the remaining amount and close the debit item.

## Settings That Affect Adjustments

These settings affect the creation and update of adjustments:

- **Adjustment types:** The adjustment type determines what part of the invoice is adjusted.
- **Receivables activity:** The Receivables activity determines the transaction distribution account to use for the expense or revenue generated by the adjustment.
- **Natural Application and Overapplication rules:** The settings for these rules on the transaction type determine whether an adjustment must make the balance due zero, or whether an overapplication is allowed. If the transaction type does not allow overapplication, you cannot enter an amount that would reverse the sign of the balance of the debit item.
- **Approval limits:** If the adjustment amount is within your approval limits for the currency of the item, the adjustment is approved and the customer balance updated. If the adjustment amount is outside your approval limits for the currency of the item, the adjustment is set to the status Pending Approval until someone with the appropriate approval limits either approves or rejects the adjustment.
- **Invoices with Unconfirmed Receipts** profile option: You can adjust invoices selected for automatic receipt if this profile option is set to Adjust or Adjust and Credit.
- **Override Adjustment Activity Account Allowed** profile option: If this profile option is set to Yes, you can update the default transaction distribution account determined by the Receivables activity.
- **Adjustment Reason Required** profile option: If this profile option is set to Yes, you must enter a reason for the adjustment.

## How Adjustments are Calculated

The calculation for each adjustment type is as follows:

- Invoice: Apply the adjusted amount to the entire invoice, or to the installment you are updating if the transaction has multiple installments.

You must enter an amount large enough to close the item you are adjusting. If the **Allow Overapplication** option on the transaction type is set to Yes, you can enter an amount greater than the balance due.

- Line: Apply the adjusted amount to the invoice lines. The adjusted amount is prorated across all lines. If the adjustment includes tax, the amount is prorated across lines and tax.
- Charges: Apply the adjusted amount to the charges amount on the invoice. If the adjustment includes tax, the amount is prorated across charges and tax.
- Tax: Apply the adjusted amount to the tax amount.
- Freight: Apply the adjusted amount to the freight amount.

## Accounting for Credit Memos Against Invoices with the In Advance Invoicing Rule: Examples

These examples illustrate the accounting for full and partial credit memos against an invoice that uses the In Advance invoicing rule.

On 1/1/XX invoice 102 is created with these details:

- Invoice Number = 102
- Invoice Date = 1/1/XX
- Invoice Amount = \$100
- Duration = 5 months
- Invoicing Rule = In Advance
- Revenue Scheduling Rule = Fixed Amount, with these details:
  - Period 1 = \$20
  - Period 2 = \$20
  - Period 3 = \$10
  - Period 4 = \$30
  - Period 5 = \$20

This table shows the accounting entries for invoice 102 over the five accounting periods:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Accounts Receivable	100.00		1/1/XX	Open

Unearned Revenue	20.00		1/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		100.00	1/1/XX	Open
Revenue		20.00	1/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue	20.00		2/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		20.00	2/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue	10.00		3/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		10.00	3/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue	30.00		4/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		30.00	4/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue	20.00		5/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		20.00	5/1/XX	Not Open

The examples describe four separate scenarios:

- Scenario 1 - A full credit memo entered against the invoice.
- Scenario 2 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice, with the revenue reversal rule set to Prorate.
- Scenario 3 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice, with the revenue reversal rule set to LIFO.
- Scenario 4 - A partial credit memo is entered against the invoice on 6/1/XX, with the revenue reversal rule set to UNIT.

### Full Credit Memo

A full credit memo is entered on 2/15/XX against invoice 102 with these details:

- Credit memo date = 2/15/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$100

This table shows the reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Unearned Revenue	100.00		2/15/XX	Open
Revenue	20.00		2/15/XX	Open
Revenue	20.00		2/15/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		100.00	2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		20.00	2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		20.00	2/15/XX	Open
Revenue	10.00		3/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		10.00	3/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue	30.00		4/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		30.00	4/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue	20.00		5/1/XX	Not Open

Unearned Revenue		20.00	5/1/XX	Not Open
------------------	--	-------	--------	----------

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule Prorate

A partial credit memo for \$65 is entered on 2/15/XX against invoice 102, with the revenue reversal rule set to Prorate. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 2/15/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$65

This table shows the partial reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied, with the computations used to derive the partial amounts:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Unearned Revenue (65/100) * (\$100)	65.00		2/15/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		2/15/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		2/15/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		65.00	2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		13.00	2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		13.00	2/15/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$10)	6.50		3/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		6.50	3/1/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$30)	19.50		4/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		19.40	4/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		5/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		13.00	5/1/XX	Not Open

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule LIFO

A partial credit memo for \$65 is entered on 2/15/XX against invoice 102, with the revenue reversal rule set to LIFO. The credit memo amount is fully applied by Period 2. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 2/15/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$65

This table shows the partial and full reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Revenue	5.00		2/15/XX	Open

Unearned Revenue	65.00		2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		5.00	2/15/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		65.00	2/15/XX	Open
Revenue	10.00		2/15/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		10.00	2/15/XX	Open
Revenue	30.00		3/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		30.00	3/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue	20.00		4/1/XX	Not Open
Unearned Revenue		20.00	4/1/XX	Not Open

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule UNIT

A partial credit memo for \$65 is entered on 6/1/XX for 8 units against invoice 102, assuming that this invoice consists of 10 units with a value of \$10 each for a total of \$100. This credit memo is entered with the revenue reversal rule set to UNIT. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 6/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$65

Receivables derives the Amount to Credit in each period by multiplying the Net Unit Price for each period by the number of units to credit (8 in this example). Receivables derives the Net Unit Price by the following formula:

Net Unit Price = (Invoice Amount in this period - any previous credit memos in this period) / Original invoice quantity

This table shows the Net Unit Price for each period:

Period	Calculation	Net Unit Price
Period 5	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2
Period 4	(\$30-\$0)/10 units	\$3
Period 3	(\$10-\$0)/10 units	\$1
Period 2	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2
Period 1	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2

This table shows the Amount to Credit (Net Unit Price \* Units to Credit) in each period as a result of the above calculations:

Period	Amount to Credit	Amount Credited (actual)
Period 5	\$2 * 8 units	\$16
Period 4	\$3 * 8 units	\$24
Period 3	\$1 * 8 units	\$8
Period 2	\$2 * 8 units	\$16
Period 1	\$2 * 8 units	\$1 (balance of credit memo)

This table shows the partial reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Unearned Revenue	65.00		1/1/XX	Open
Revenue	1.00		1/1/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		65.00	1/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		1.00	1/1/XX	Open
Revenue	16.00		2/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		16.00	2/1/XX	Open
Revenue	8.00		3/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		8.00	3/1/XX	Open
Revenue	24.00		4/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		24.00	4/1/XX	Open
Revenue	16.00		5/1/XX	Open
Unearned Revenue		16.00	5/1/XX	Open

## Accounting for Credit Memos Against Invoices with the In Arrears Invoicing Rule: Examples

These examples illustrate the accounting for full and partial credit memos against an invoice that uses the In Arrears invoicing rule.

On 1/1/XX invoice 103 is created with these details:

- Invoice Number = 103
- Invoice Date = 1/1/XX
- Invoice Amount = \$100
- Duration = 5 months
- Invoicing Rule = In Arrears
- Revenue Scheduling Rule = Fixed Amount, with these details:
  - Period 1 = \$20
  - Period 2 = \$20
  - Period 3 = \$10
  - Period 4 = \$30
  - Period 5 = \$20

This table shows the accounting entries for invoice 103 over the five accounting periods:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
Unbilled Receivable	20.00		1/1/XX	Open
Revenue		20.00	1/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable	20.00		2/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		20.00	2/1/XX	Not Open
Unbilled Receivable	10.00		3/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		10.00	3/1/XX	Not Open
Unbilled Receivable	30.00		4/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		30.00	4/1/XX	Not Open
Accounts Receivable	100.00		5/1/XX	Not Open
Unbilled Receivable	20.00		5/1/XX	Not Open
Unbilled Receivable		100.00	5/1/XX	Not Open
Revenue		20.00	5/1/XX	Not Open

The examples describe four separate scenarios:

- Scenario 1 - A full credit memo entered against the invoice.
- Scenario 2 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice on 6/1/XX, with the revenue reversal rule set to Prorate.
- Scenario 3 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice on 6/1/XX, with the revenue reversal rule set to LIFO.
- Scenario 4 - A partial credit memo is entered against the invoice on 6/1/XX, with the revenue reversal rule set to UNIT.

### Full Credit Memo

A full credit memo is entered on 6/1/XX against invoice 103 with these details:

- Credit memo date = 6/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$100

This table shows the reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
No Entries			1/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			2/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			3/1/XX	Closed
Revenue(reverse Period 1 entry)	20.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue(reverse Period 2 entry)	20.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue(reverse Period 3 entry)	10.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue(reverse Period 4 entry)	30.00		4/1/XX	Open

Unbilled Receivable		20.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		20.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		10.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		30.00	4/1/XX	Open
Revenue(reverse Period 5 entry)	20.00		5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		20.00	5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable(reverse original receivable)	100.00		6/1/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		100.00	6/1/XX	Open

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule Prorate

A partial credit memo for \$65 is entered on 6/1/XX against invoice 103, with the revenue reversal rule set to Prorate. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 6/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$65

This table shows the partial reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied, with the computations used to derive the partial amounts:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
No Entries			1/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			2/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			3/1/XX	Closed
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$10)	6.50		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$30)	19.50		4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		13.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		13.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		6.50	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		19.50	4/1/XX	Open
Revenue (65/100) * (\$20)	13.00		5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		13.00	5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable	65.00		6/1/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		65.00	6/1/XX	Open

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule LIFO

A partial credit memo for \$65 is entered on 6/1/XX against invoice 103, with the revenue reversal rule set to LIFO. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 6/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$65

This table shows the partial and full reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
No Entries			1/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			2/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			3/1/XX	Closed
Revenue	5.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue	10.00		4/1/XX	Open
Revenue	30.00		4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		5.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		10.00	4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		30.00	4/1/XX	Open
Revenue	20.00		5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		20.00	5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable	30.00		6/1/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		30.00	6/1/XX	Open

### Partial Credit Memo with Revenue Reversal Rule UNIT

A partial credit memo for \$40 is entered on 6/1/XX for 8 units against invoice 103, assuming that this invoice consists of 10 units with a value of \$10 each for a total of \$100. This credit memo is entered with the revenue reversal rule set to UNIT and the Last Period to Credit set for the last period of the invoice. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 6/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$40

Receivables derives the Amount to Credit in each period by multiplying the Net Unit Price for each period by the number of units to credit (8 in this example). Receivables derives the Net Unit Price by the following formula:

$$\text{Net Unit Price} = (\text{Invoice Amount in this period} - \text{any previous credit memos in this period}) / \text{Original invoice quantity}$$

This table shows the Net Unit Price for each period:

Period	Calculation	Net Unit Price
Period 5	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2

Period 4	(\$30-\$0)/10 units	\$3
Period 3	(\$10-\$0)/10 units	\$1
Period 2	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2
Period 1	(\$20-\$0)/10 units	\$2

This table shows the Amount to Credit (Net Unit Price \* Units to Credit) in each period as a result of the above calculations:

Period	Amount to Credit	Amount Credited (actual)
Period 5	\$2 * 8 units	\$16
Period 4	\$3 * 8 units	\$24

This table shows the partial reverse accounting entries after the credit memo is applied:

Account	Debit	Credit	Accounting Date	Period Status
No Entries			1/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			2/1/XX	Closed
No Entries			3/1/XX	Closed
Revenue	24.00		4/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		24.00	4/1/XX	Open
Revenue	16.00		5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable		16.00	5/1/XX	Open
Unbilled Receivable	40.00		6/1/XX	Open
Accounts Receivable		40.00	6/1/XX	Open

## Accounting for Credit Memos with Installments: Examples

These examples illustrate the accounting for a partial credit memo against an invoice with installments.

On 1/1/XX invoice 104 is created with these details:

- Invoice Number = 104
- Invoice Date = 1/1/XX
- Invoice Amount = \$100
- Payment Terms = 3 Installments, as illustrated in this table:

Due Date	Amount
2/1/XX	\$50
3/1/XX	\$25
4/1/XX	\$25

This table shows the payment schedules for these installments:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited
2/1/XX	\$50	\$50	\$0
3/1/XX	\$25	\$25	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$25	\$0

The examples describe three separate scenarios:

- Scenario 1 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice with the split term method set to Prorate; a partial payment entered against the invoice; another partial credit memo entered against the invoice.
- Scenario 2 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice with the split term method set to LIFO; a partial payment entered against the invoice; another partial credit memo entered against the invoice.
- Scenario 3 - A partial credit memo entered against the invoice with the split term method set to FIFO; a partial payment entered against the invoice; another partial credit memo entered against the invoice.

### Partial Credit Memo with Split Term Method of Prorate

There are three transactions against invoice 104: A partial credit memo for \$45 with the split term method set to Prorate; a partial payment of \$20; another partial credit memo for \$20.

Transaction 1: On 1/1/XX a credit memo for \$45 is entered against invoice 104. The split term method is set to Prorate. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$45

To calculate the amount credited per payment schedule, Receivables uses the following formula:

Amount Credited = (Credit Memo Amount/Total Remaining Amount Due) \* Amount Due Remaining on this installment

This table shows the calculations for the amount credited for each installment:

Due Date	Calculation	Amount Credited
2/1/XX	$\$45/100 * \$50$	\$22.50
3/1/XX	$\$45/100 * \$25$	\$11.25
4/1/XX	$\$45/100 * \$25$	\$11.25

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited
2/1/XX	\$50	\$27.50	\$22.50
3/1/XX	\$25	\$13.75	\$11.25

4/1/XX	\$25	\$13.75	\$11.25
--------	------	---------	---------

Transaction 2: On 1/15/XX a payment is received for \$20. This payment affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$7.50	\$22.50	\$20
3/1/XX	\$25	\$13.75	\$11.25	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$13.75	\$11.25	\$0

Transaction 3: On 1/16/XX another credit memo for \$20 is entered against invoice 104. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/16/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$20

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$3.22	\$26.78	\$20
3/1/XX	\$25	\$5.89	\$19.11	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$5.89	\$19.11	\$0

---

### Note

The amounts in the Total Amount Credited column are derived from this formula:

Total Amount Credited per installment from Transaction 2 + (Credit Memo Amount/Total Remaining Amount Due from Transaction 2 \* Remaining Amount Due per installment from Transaction 2)

The results are rounded to two decimal places.

---

### Partial Credit Memo with Split Term Method of LIFO

There are three transactions against invoice 104: A partial credit memo for \$45 with the split term method set to LIFO; a partial payment of \$20; another partial credit memo for \$20.

Transaction 1: On 1/1/XX a credit memo for \$45 is entered against invoice 104. The split term method is set to LIFO. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$45

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited
2/1/XX	\$50	\$50	\$0
3/1/XX	\$25	\$5	\$20
4/1/XX	\$25	\$0	\$25

Transaction 2: On 1/15/XX a payment is received for \$20. This payment affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$30	\$0	\$20
3/1/XX	\$25	\$5	\$20	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$0	\$25	\$0

Transaction 3: On 1/16/XX another credit memo for \$20 is entered against invoice 104. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/16/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$20

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$15	\$15	\$20
3/1/XX	\$25	\$0	\$25	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$0	\$25	\$0

### Partial Credit Memo with Split Term Method of FIFO

There are three transactions against invoice 104: a partial credit memo for \$45 with the split term method set to FIFO; a partial payment of \$20; another partial credit memo for \$20.

Transaction 1: On 1/1/XX a credit memo is entered against invoice 104. The split term method is set to FIFO. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/1/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$45

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited
2/1/XX	\$50	\$5	\$45
3/1/XX	\$25	\$25	\$0
4/1/XX	\$25	\$25	\$0

Transaction 2: On 1/15/XX a payment is received for \$20. This payment affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$0	\$45	\$5
3/1/XX	\$25	\$10	\$0	\$15
4/1/XX	\$25	\$25	\$0	\$0
Total	\$100	\$35	\$45	\$20

---

**Note**

When the payment applied on 1/15/XX fully covered the amount due for the first pay period, the remainder of the payment is applied to the amount due for the following period.

---

Transaction 3: On 1/16/XX another credit memo for \$20 is entered against invoice 104. The credit memo details are:

- Credit memo date = 1/16/XX
- Credit memo amount = \$20

This credit memo affects the payment schedules of invoice 104, as shown in this table:

Due Date	Original Amount Due	Remaining Amount Due	Total Amount Credited	Payment Applied
2/1/XX	\$50	\$0	\$45	\$5
3/1/XX	\$25	\$0	\$10	\$15
4/1/XX	\$25	\$15	\$10	\$0

## FAQs for Process Billing Adjustments

### How can I credit a transaction that was already paid?

You can unapply a receipt that was previously applied to a transaction and create a credit memo for the unapplied amount. Use the Manage Receipt page to select and unapply the receipt application. You can then either place the amount of the receipt on account for later reallocation to a different transaction, or send the customer a refund.

### How can I credit only part of the balance due on a transaction?

Use the **Transaction Amounts** region of the Credit Transaction page to enter a partial credit amount or percentage on line, tax or freight. The amount or percentage entered is prorated across all respective lines of the credit memo.

Percentages are based on the original balance of the transaction being credited. Oracle Fusion Receivables updates the balance due for each line that you credit and creates all of the accounting reversal entries. Receivables also reverses this percentage of the sales revenue and non-revenue credit assigned to salespersons.

You can also credit individual transaction, tax or freight lines. When you return to the Credit Transaction page, the table displays the result of all line-level updates. If you then update line, tax or freight in the **Transaction Amounts** region, you must let Receivables rederive the line-level calculations.

### **How can I credit tax amounts?**

If you enable the **Automatically derive tax from lines** option, then the amount or percentage credited to the transaction line is credited to the tax line as well. This derived tax amount is a draft calculation only. If you want to change the derived tax, you must enter any updates at the line level. After you save or complete, the tax engine calculates the actual tax amount to be credited and updates the final tax credit amount. You cannot edit the derived value after you save or complete.

If you want to credit tax only, do not enable the **Automatically derive tax from lines** option. Leave the Line amount blank or zero, and enter the tax percentage or amount to credit on the Tax line.

### **When do I credit and rebill a transaction?**

Sometimes the simplest way to manage a credit transaction is to credit and rebill. You credit the entire balance of an invoice, duplicate the original invoice and update the duplicate with the correct information, then resubmit to the customer.

Common scenarios for credit and rebill include:

- A customer indicates that an invoice does not reflect the correct price of a product or service. The customer requests a new invoice with the correct information.
- A customer wants to correct their accounting directly in the subledger, instead of making a manual journal entry in general ledger. With credit and rebill, the credit memo reverses the accounting of the original invoice, and the updated duplicate invoice creates new accounting for posting to general ledger.
- The customer wants to change the bill-to information on a posted transaction.

### **When do I create a debit memo?**

Create a debit memo to reflect a charge for an item that is not a standard invoice item. Debit memos often reflect updates or adjustments to existing transactions.

You create debit memos to:

- Enter a price correction to a line item or the tax calculation on an original invoice.

- Include a required charge missing from an original invoice, such as freight.
- Create a debit memo reversal to record the amount of the net of a closed debit and credit transaction after reversing a receipt.
- Record late charges against a customer or customer site account.

If you record late charges as debit memos, the application creates one debit memo per overdue transaction. Any penalties and late payment charges assessed appear as line items on the debit memo.

Oracle Fusion Receivables does not link invoices and debit memos. You can use the **Cross Reference** field or **Special Instructions** field on the debit memo to maintain reference information between the debit memo and the original transaction. Special instructions information appears on the printed debit memo document.

If you want to use a different numbering sequence for debit memos, you must set up and use a different transaction source.

### **When do I enter a credit memo manually?**

Once a disputed transaction or transaction amount receives all of the required approvals, the Credit Memo Creation subprocess creates the credit memo in Oracle Fusion Receivables. If the subprocess fails to create the credit memo, then you must enter the credit memo manually. Reasons why the process might fail include missing setup steps, or the disputed transaction does not have enough balance due remaining.

Use the information on the credit memo request to create the credit memo. After you create the credit memo, enter the credit memo number into the notification and submit.

### **What is the credit memo request approval process?**

The Credit Memo Request Approval process is managed by the Approval Management extensions (AMX) to the human workflow services of Oracle SOA Suite. The approval process makes use of approval groups that contain either static or dynamically generated lists of approvers.

An approval group consists of a name and a predefined set of users configured to act on a task in a certain pattern. Approval groups are configured and managed with the Oracle BPM Worklist.

If the approval process fails, a review of the related approval group and approval rules may indicate the source of the problem. For example:

- Verify that the approval group is active in the worklist and defined correctly.
- Confirm the members of the approval group.
- Confirm that, for credit memo requests, the appropriate rules are defined in the worklist.

# Create and Process Bill

## Transactions and Transaction Activities: Explained

Use the Manage Transactions page to view detailed or summary information about your invoices, credit memos, debit memos, and chargebacks.

Along with standard search and display functions, you can perform these activities on selected transactions:

- Review Installments
- View Balance Details
- View Transaction Activities

### Review Installments

You can review the installments on transactions that have split payment terms. Each row displays the due date, installment amount, and balance due.

If the **AR: Update Due Date** profile option is set to Yes, you can update the due date on an installment. If you update a due date, this recalculates the days late and due days for the installment based on the new due date.

### View Balance Details

View complete information for a specific transaction, including the original transaction amount, the total amount of receipts, credits/refunds, adjustments and charges applied to this transaction, and any discounts taken.

The Balance Details window indicates the receipt, credit, or discount that was applied to the transaction, and the type of adjustments that were created. For example, a single transaction might have two adjustments against it, one of type Charges and another of type Freight. Similarly, the transaction might have one credit memo applied against it at the line level and another at the tax level.

The Balance Details window displays the total amount of each action affecting a transaction in the **Total** column and displays how the line, tax, freight, and charge balances were affected in the **Balance** row.

### View Transaction Activities

View all activities that have taken place against a specific invoice, credit memo, or debit memo. You can drill down to view the details of each activity.

There are three activity classes that identify activity against transactions:

- Payment: Any payment made against the transaction balance.
- Credit Memo: Any credit memo applied to the transaction.

- Adjustment: Any adjustment made to the transaction balance.

All amounts are in the currency of the particular activity.

## Completing Transactions: Explained

Before you can complete a transaction in Oracle Fusion Receivables, you must ensure that you have entered all required information. The information required to complete a transaction differs depending on the transaction class.

When you complete a transaction, Receivables creates payment schedules based on the payment terms and invoice date that you specified. If the transaction type on the transaction has **Open Receivables** set to Yes, Receivables includes the transaction in the standard aging and collection process. If you later change the transaction type to one with **Open Receivables** set to No, Receivables removes this transaction from the standard aging and collection process.

Different validations apply depending on the kind of transaction:

- Standard Invoice
- Invoice with Rules
- Standard Credit Memo

### Validations for Completing a Standard Invoice

These validations apply to a standard invoice (invoice without rules):

- The invoice must have at least one line.
- The accounting date of the invoice must be in an Open or Future period.
- The invoice sign must agree with the creation sign of the transaction type.
- The sum of the distributions for each line must equal the invoice line amount.
- If freight was entered for the invoice, you must specify a freight account.
- If the **Require Salesperson** system option is Yes, you must assign one or more salespersons to each line.
- If salespersons are assigned to each line, the total revenue sales credit percentage must equal 100 percent.
- All the activity date ranges for the setup values, for example, payment terms, must be valid for the invoice date.
- If the invoice uses an automatic receipt method, you must enter customer bank, branch, and account information.

### Validations for Completing an Invoice with Rules

These validations apply to an invoice with rules:

- The invoice must satisfy the validations for a standard invoice.
- Each line must have a revenue scheduling rule and a rule start date.
- Each line must have valid account sets.
- Tax that is calculated or entered must have valid account sets.

### **Validations for Completing a Standard Credit Memo**

These validations apply to a standard credit memo:

- The credit memo must satisfy the validations for a standard invoice.
- You must enter at least one credit memo line and specify revenue account assignments for each memo line.
- You must specify a valid receivable account.
- If your credit memo is crediting tax, you must specify valid tax accounts.
- If your credit memo is crediting freight, you must specify valid freight accounts.

---

#### **Note**

You cannot change a credit memo that you entered against an invoice or debit memo from Complete to Incomplete if you entered another credit memo against an item after the initial credit memo.

You also cannot change a credit memo that you entered against an invoice or debit memo from Incomplete to Complete if you entered and completed another credit memo against an item after the initial credit memo.

---

## **Invoice Distributions: Explained**

Invoice distributions are the default revenue account assignments for each line of the invoice. Oracle Fusion Receivables uses AutoAccounting to derive the default revenue accounts for the invoice after invoice entry. You can review or update the distributions for an invoice in the Edit Distributions window.

### **Editing Distributions**

The default accounting that AutoAccounting creates is considered interim accounting only. Use the Create Receivables Accounting program to actually create accounting entries in subledger accounting. Receivables uses predefined setup in subledger accounting so that the Create Receivables Accounting program accepts the default accounts that AutoAccounting derives without change.

If you are reviewing distributions for an invoice that uses a revenue scheduling rule, you must run Revenue Recognition before you can review and update accounting distributions. The revenue scheduling rule recognizes revenue over multiple general ledger periods.

If the invoice is a project-related invoice, then no distribution information is displayed.

One or more rows can refer to the same transaction line, depending on the distributions. You can change the transaction account assigned to each distribution, but you cannot create new lines or delete existing lines. If you change a row that has already posted to general ledger, Receivables does not alter the posted entry, but instead creates adjustments through additional accounting entries.

The default percent amount of each invoice line assigned to a transaction account is 100 percent, unless AutoAccounting is based on salesperson and the salesperson assignment is split. In this case, the field reflects the split and you can either accept this percentage or enter another one.

## Invoice Lines: Points to Consider

Enter the goods or services to bill the customer using inventory items or memo lines. There are these points to consider when entering and updating invoice line information:

- Entering Inventory Items
- Displaying Tax Inclusive Amounts
- Entering the Unit Price
- Updating Tax Lines

---

### Note

You can also enter a free text description as an invoice line.

---

### Entering Inventory Items

If you enter an inventory item, you can enter a warehouse name to indicate the ship-from location for the item. If AutoAccounting is based on standard lines, you can use the inventory item and warehouse name to create accounting flexfield information. For example, you use multiple inventory organizations and set up AutoAccounting to create the revenue account based on standard lines. AutoAccounting uses the item and warehouse that you enter here to create the product segment of your revenue account.

### Entering the Unit Price

Enter the unit price for the invoice line item. You can enter a positive or a negative number. The default value for the unit price is zero for tax and freight lines.

If you enter a memo line item, the default unit price is the unit list price defined for the memo line. You can accept this price or enter the actual selling price. If the currency of the invoice is different from the ledger currency, the formula for calculating the default unit price is (Standard Price / Currency Conversion Rate).

## Displaying Tax Inclusive Amounts

The values in the **Amount Includes Tax** field indicate whether the amount for this line includes the tax amounts. The default value is Use Tax Rate, in which case the display of inclusive amounts depends on the setting of the **Inclusive Tax** option of the tax rate code for this line. You can change this setting if the **Allow Override** option for this tax rate code is Yes. If you change this setting, Oracle Fusion Receivables recalculates the line amount.

## Updating Tax Lines

You can change the tax rate code on the invoice if the **Allow Override** option for this tax rate code is Yes. You can also manually create new tax lines with the correct tax rate, or to reflect other changes to the invoice, such as including a tax exemption.

## Revenue Scheduling Rules: How They Are Used

Use revenue scheduling rules to determine revenue recognition schedules for your invoice lines. Revenue scheduling rules determine the accounting period or periods in which to record revenue distributions. You can assign a different revenue scheduling rule to each invoice line.

## Settings That Affect Revenue Scheduling Rules

If the transaction uses revenue scheduling rules, each invoice line must have revenue scheduling rule information, including the rule name, rule type, revenue period and number of revenue periods, date to start recognizing revenue, and, where applicable, an end date.

- If you enter a revenue scheduling rule with a rule type of either Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods or Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods, enter a rule start date and a rule end date.
- If you enter a revenue scheduling rule with a rule type of Variable Schedule, enter the number of revenue periods over which to distribute revenue for this invoice line.
- If you enter a revenue scheduling rule with a rule type of Fixed Schedule, Oracle Fusion Receivables populates the default duration for this rule.

## How the Revenue Schedule Is Calculated

The rule type on the revenue scheduling rule calculates the revenue distributions on the transaction. There are four rule types:

- Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods
- Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods

- Fixed Schedule
- Variable Schedule

The Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods rule type uses a daily revenue rate to accurately calculate revenue distributions across all accounting periods, including both full and partial periods. A partial period is an accounting period with either a start date that is not the first day of the period or an end date that is not the last day of the period.

---

**Tip**

This rule type provides the most precise revenue recognition schedule. Use rules of this type in cases where you must meet strict revenue accounting standards for partial accounting periods.

---

Rules of this type require a rule start and end date during invoice entry. If the invoice is imported with a rule of this type, then both dates are required by AutoInvoice.

Receivables uses the total revenue amount for the line in conjunction with the number of days in the rule duration period, including both start and end date, to calculate the daily revenue rate. This calculation is:

$$\text{Daily Revenue Rate} = \text{Total Revenue} / \text{Number of Days (Total Rule Duration Period)}$$

Using the daily revenue rate, Receivables can accurately calculate the revenue for each period in the revenue recognition schedule. This calculation is:

$$\text{Revenue Amount} = \text{Daily Revenue Rate} * \text{Days in Period}$$

The Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods rule type uses a daily revenue rate to accurately calculate the revenue for partial periods only. This rule provides you with an even, prorated revenue distribution across the full periods of the schedule.

Rules of this type also require both a start and end date to enable the calculation of the daily revenue rate.

The Fixed Schedule rule type requires both a period type (such as weekly or monthly) and the number of periods over which to recognize revenue. The revenue is then evenly divided across the periods.

You can update the percentage of revenue recognized in each period, but the percentage for the entire schedule must always total 100. For example, if you define a revenue scheduling rule with a period type of monthly that spans four periods, and you accept the prorated revenue distribution, Receivables recognizes 25 percent of the transaction revenue in each of the four months.

If you select a period type of Specific Date for a fixed schedule rule, you can set specific accounting dates on which to recognize revenue. When you specify a date for one period, then all other periods also require a specific accounting date.

The Variable Schedule rule type also requires a period type, but not the number of periods. The number of periods is calculated automatically either when you enter a transaction manually or import using AutoInvoice.

When you define a variable schedule revenue scheduling rule, you can optionally specify what percentage of revenue you want to recognize in the first period. The remaining revenue is then prorated over the number of periods that you specify when the transaction is created.

### Using Revenue Scheduling Rule Types

You bill a contract for \$900 that is to last 90 days. The contract starts on January 14 and ends on April 13. The accounting period is Monthly. In this contract period, January and April are partial periods, and February and March are full periods.

This table illustrates the various revenue recognition schedules that Receivables calculates using each of the rule types.

Accounting Date	Period	Days in Period	Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods	Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods	Fixed Schedule	Variable Schedule
January 14	January	18	180	180	225	180
February 14	February	28	280	295	225	240
March 14	March	31	310	295	225	240
April 13	April	13	130	130	225	240

Observations on this example:

- If the accounting rule is Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods, then Receivables calculates the daily revenue rate ( $\$900 / 90 \text{ days} = \$10$ ) and uses the rate to calculate the revenue in each period. Receivables uses the final period to catch up with any rounding issues.
- If the accounting rule is Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods, then Receivables uses the daily revenue rate to calculate the revenue for only the partial periods. The full periods receive equal revenue distributions.
- If the accounting rule is Fixed Schedule, then Receivables uses the rule definition and divides the revenue equally across the number of periods specified in the rule.
- If the accounting rule is Variable Schedule, then you specify the number of periods during invoice entry, and optionally specify the percentage of revenue to recognize in the first period. Receivables evenly distributes the revenue balance over the remaining periods. In this example, 20 percent of the total revenue is recognized in the first period out of a total of four periods.

## Foreign Currency Transactions: How They are Processed

When you enter a receipt or transaction that is not in the ledger currency, use the available dialog box to enter conversion rate information. Oracle Fusion Receivables uses this information to convert the foreign currency receipt and transaction amounts to the ledger currency.

## Settings That Affect Foreign Currency Conversion

You can use personalization to display the **Inverse Conversion Rate** field. The **Inverse Conversion Rate** field determines the calculation of the ledger currency amount.

Enter conversion rate information:

- **Conversion Date:** The date that applies to the conversion rate for the foreign currency.
- **Conversion Type:**
  - **Corporate:** Used to standardize rates for a company. This is generally a standard market rate determined by senior financial management for use throughout the enterprise.
  - **Spot:** Used to perform conversion based on the rate on a specific date. The rate applies to the immediate delivery of a currency.
  - **User:** Used when you enter a foreign currency for a receipt and you have not defined a daily conversion rate for the foreign currency. If you select this conversion type, you must enter the conversion rate.

---

### Note

If you select a conversion type of Corporate or Spot, Receivables verifies that a rate exists for the date that you enter, and you cannot update the conversion rate. Receivables does not validate rates for the User conversion type.

---

- **Conversion Rate:** The conversion rate to use. You can have multiple currency conversion rates for the same date. If not, the conversion type that you entered provides the default rate. You define your non-user conversion rates in the Daily Rates window. If you entered a conversion type other than User, Receivables verifies that a rate exists for the conversion date that you entered.

## How the Ledger Currency Amount Is Calculated

The ledger currency amount is calculated in this way:

- If the **Inverse Conversion Rate** field is not displayed, Receivables calculates the ledger currency amount as:  $\text{Ledger Currency} = \text{Foreign Currency} * \text{Rate}$ .
- If the **Inverse Conversion Rate** field is displayed, Receivables calculates the ledger currency amount as:  $\text{Ledger Currency} = \text{Foreign Currency} / \text{Rate}$ .

You can change the conversion type, rate date, and conversion rate of a foreign currency receipt, even after it is transferred to general ledger.

You cannot adjust the conversion rate of a foreign currency transaction on a completed invoice. You can alternatively incomplete the invoice, adjust the

conversion rate, then complete the invoice again. If you cannot incomplete the invoice, either because the invoice is paid, posted, printed, or has had a receipt applied against it, you must reverse the transaction (delete it, credit it, or change the transaction type to one that has the **Open Receivable** and **Post to GL** options set to No), then recreate the transaction at the new rate.

## Importing External Data into AutoInvoice: Explained

You can import transaction data from Oracle Fusion Projects and Oracle Fusion Distributed Order Orchestration, and from non-Oracle financial systems, to create transactions in Oracle Fusion Receivables using AutoInvoice.

The transaction data you import is temporarily stored in these AutoInvoice Interface tables:

- AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL
- RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL
- RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL
- RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL

Note the following:

- AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL is populated if there are any revenue contingencies associated with the line.
- AutoInvoice uses a fifth table, RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL, to store information about interface data that failed validation.

In order to use non-Oracle transaction data with AutoInvoice, you must write a custom program to transfer this data from your original system into the AutoInvoice Interface tables. AutoInvoice can then convert your imported data into Receivables invoices, credit memos, on-account credits, and debit memos.

Your program must convert data from your original system into a standard data format that AutoInvoice can read. The type of environment from which you plan to transfer your data determines the type of program you need to write. For example, you can use SQL\*Loader, SQL\*Report, PL/SQL, or Pro\*C to write a program to transfer transaction data from a non-Oracle system. Alternatively, you can write a conversion program to transfer historical data from your previous accounting system.

## AutoInvoice Validations: Points to Consider

AutoInvoice validates your data for compatibility with Oracle Fusion Receivables. The validation process ensures that the columns in the AutoInvoice Interface tables reference the appropriate values and columns in Receivables.

There are these points to consider concerning AutoInvoice validations:

- Standard Validations
- Transaction Source Settings

- Credit Memos Against Paid Invoices

## Standard Validations

AutoInvoice performs these standard validations on all data:

- Setup Values Defined: Ensures that the values pertaining to your setup are already defined in Receivables or in other related Oracle applications.
- Transaction Numbering: Manages transaction numbering according to the transaction source and ensures that the document number, if supplied, is unique within the associated document sequence type.
- Currency Precision: Ensures that the amount and the accounted amount have the correct precision for a given currency, as defined in Oracle Fusion General Ledger. The precision is the number of digits to the right of the decimal point that are normally used in transactions for the given currency.
- Cross Validation: Ensures that certain column values agree with each other. These values can be within an interface table or between multiple interface tables.

## Transaction Source Settings

You can only use transaction sources of type Imported with the Import AutoInvoice program. The settings in the AutoInvoice Options and Import Information regions of the Imported transaction source determine how AutoInvoice validates imported transaction lines.

## Credit Memos Against Paid Invoices

AutoInvoice validates credit memos by reviewing the setting of the **Receipt Handling for Credits** option on the transaction source.

If the **Receipt Handling for Credits** option is enabled, then AutoInvoice automatically reviews each credit memo and associated invoice to determine its eligibility for receipt handling.

If the **Receipt Handling for Credits** option is not enabled, then AutoInvoice evaluates credit memos using standard invoice validation:

- If the transaction type assigned to the invoice allows natural application only, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo. You must unapply the receipt from the credited invoice and rerun AutoInvoice to successfully import the credit memo.
- If the transaction type assigned to the invoice allows overapplication, then AutoInvoice imports the credit memo and the invoice is overapplied until you unapply the receipt from the credited invoice.

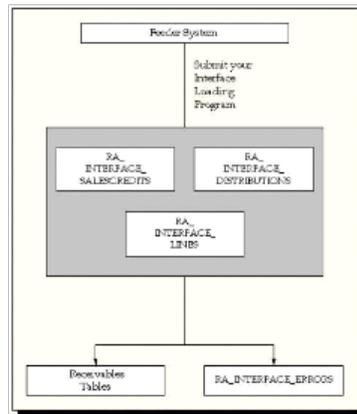
## AutoInvoice Import: How Data Is Processed

Use the Import AutoInvoice program to import and validate transaction data from Oracle Fusion Projects, Oracle Fusion Distributed Order Orchestration,

and other non-Oracle financial systems to create invoices, debit memos, credit memos, and on-account credits in Oracle Fusion Receivables.

After you transfer your transaction data to the AutoInvoice interface tables, the Import AutoInvoice program selects data from the interface tables and creates transactions in Receivables. During the import process, Receivables rejects transactions with invalid information to ensure the integrity of your data.

This diagram describes the AutoInvoice import process:



AutoInvoice transfers transaction data from the interface tables to these Receivables tables:

- RA\_BATCHES\_ALL
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL
- RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL
- AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL
- AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL
- AR\_ADJUSTMENTS\_ALL

## Settings That Affect AutoInvoice Import Processing

These settings affect AutoInvoice import processing:

- **Receivables interface tables:** The interface tables temporarily store the transaction data from your source system. You can enter values in specific columns of these tables to pass to AutoInvoice during the import process.
- **AutoAccounting:** You must set up AutoAccounting, even if you only use AutoInvoice to create transactions and pass distribution lines through the import process.
- **Item Validation Organization** system option: You must set this system option for AutoInvoice to function correctly, even if you do not plan to use inventory items.

- **Conversion rates:** If necessary, define the conversion rates that you need for your transactions in Oracle Fusion General Ledger.

If a transaction uses conversion rates, AutoInvoice uses the rate on the conversion date, if one is provided. Otherwise, AutoInvoice determines the conversion rate using the transaction date.

If the value of RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CONVERSION\_TYPE is User, then you must provide a conversion rate in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CONVERSION\_RATE.

- **Transaction source:** Select an Imported transaction source for a run of the Import AutoInvoice program. These settings on the transaction source influence the import process:
  - **Receipt Handling for Credits** option: Set this option if you want AutoInvoice to automatically evaluate imported credits for receipt handling.
  - **AutoInvoice Options** region: Use the settings in this region to customize the import process.
  - **Import Information** region: Use the settings in this region to indicate how AutoInvoice validates imported data.
  - **AutoInvoice grouping rule:** Define an AutoInvoice grouping rule to identify the transaction attributes that must be identical in order to group transaction lines on the same transaction.

You can assign an AutoInvoice grouping rule to the Imported transaction source. If you do not assign a grouping rule to the transaction source, AutoInvoice derives the grouping rule to assign to the transaction.

- **AutoInvoice line ordering rule:** Define an AutoInvoice line ordering rule to organize the transaction lines belonging to a transaction created by the grouping rule in a specific order. You assign the line ordering rule to the AutoInvoice grouping rule that is used for the import process.
- **Business Unit parameter:** Use the optional Business Unit parameter of the Import AutoInvoice program to specify which business unit to process imported transactions for. If you do not enter a value in this parameter, then the Import AutoInvoice program processes all transactions in all business units that you have access to.

## How Imported Data Is Processed

The AutoInvoice import process contains three phases: pre-grouping, grouping, and transfer.

In the pre-grouping phase, AutoInvoice validates all line-level data in the interface tables, along with additional data that is not dependent upon a successful grouping. Additional data validations include, for example, validating transaction types and validating that only one freight account exists for each freight line passed.

In the grouping phase, AutoInvoice groups the valid lines in the interface tables according to the settings of the active AutoInvoice grouping rule and

AutoInvoice line ordering rule, and validates header-level data needed for a successful grouping.

---

**Tip**

If AutoInvoice incorrectly groups transactions, review the details of the AutoInvoice grouping rule, paying particular attention to the mandatory and optional attributes that are included in the rule.

---

In the transfer phase, AutoInvoice transfers the grouped transactions to the Receivables tables and validates the transferred data.

## Processing Freight Lines and Late Charges

AutoInvoice ensures that there is at most one freight line for an imported invoice, or at most one freight line per transaction line, but not both. If you import multiple header freight lines for one invoice, AutoInvoice validates that all of the freight lines apply to the same freight account and consolidates them into one line. This consolidated freight line is the only freight line for this invoice that is passed to the Receivables tables. If all of the freight lines do not apply to the same freight account, then AutoInvoice rejects the invoice.

If AutoAccounting for Freight is based on Standard Lines, then you cannot import invoices with header level freight. All freight lines in this case must be associated with a standard line in order for AutoAccounting to determine the account. If the transaction has a line type of LINE with an inventory item of freight (FRT), AutoAccounting uses the revenue scheduling rules for the freight type account rather than the revenue type account.

AutoInvoice processes debit memos with late charge lines and credit memos that are against debit memos with late charge lines. If `LINE_TYPE = CHARGES`, AutoInvoice does not calculate tax, freight, or sales credits on this line. If you pass a late charges distribution in `RA_INTERFACE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL`, then the `ACCOUNT_CLASS` must equal `CHARGES`.

In order for AutoInvoice to pass a late charge line, do not enter a value in the following columns in `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL`:

- `INVOICING_RULE_ID`
- `INVOICING_RULE_NAME`
- `ACCOUNTING_RULE_ID`
- `ACCOUNTING_RULE_NAME`
- `ACCOUNTING_RULE_DURATION`
- `RULE_START_DATE`
- `UOM_CODE`
- `UOM_NAME`
- `AMOUNT`

If you are passing a debit memo late charge line, then `RA_INTERFACE_LINES.QUANTITY` must equal 1. If you are passing

a credit memo against a debit memo with a late charge line, then RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.QUANTITY must equal -1 or 1.

## Importing Credit Memos into AutoInvoice: Explained

You can use AutoInvoice to import and validate transaction data from a legacy system to create credit memos in Oracle Fusion Receivables.

You can import:

- On-Account Credit Memos
- Credit Memos against Transactions
- Credit Memos Against Invoices With Rules
- Credit Memos Against Invoices Without Rules
- Credit Memos Against Tax and Freight Lines

---

### Note

You cannot apply a credit memo to a chargeback using AutoInvoice.

---

You can import credit memos against invoices that were already paid. When importing credit memos against paid transactions, AutoInvoice can evaluate these credits for automatic receipt handling. If an invoice transaction type does not allow overapplication, and the Receipt Handling for Credits option is not enabled on the transaction source, then AutoInvoice leaves the related credit memo in the interface tables until you unapply the receipt from the invoice.

### On-Account Credit Memos

An on-account credit memo is a credit memo that is not linked to an invoice.

To create an on-account credit memo, do not populate these columns in the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table:

- REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15
- REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT
- REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID

### Credit Memos against Transactions

You can link a credit memo to an invoice in one of two ways:

1. Populate the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID column on the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table with the CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the invoice.
2. On the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table, populate the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns with the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns of the invoice. The INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns are stored in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL table.

You must also populate the REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT column with the INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT column of the invoice. The INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT column is stored in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL table.

When you import credit memos against transactions, AutoInvoice validates that the setting of the **Open Receivable** option on the transaction type assigned to the credit memo being imported matches the setting of the **Open Receivable** option on the transaction type assigned to the transaction it is crediting. If they do not match, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo.

### **Credit Memos Against Invoices With Rules**

When you import credit memos against invoices with rules, AutoInvoice uses the method you entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE to determine how to reverse the accounting entries created for the original invoice.

You can enter LIFO, PRORATE, or UNIT:

- If you enter LIFO, AutoInvoice reverses the accounting entries beginning with the last period.
- If you enter PRORATE, AutoInvoice prorates the credit amount across all accounting periods.
- If you enter UNIT, AutoInvoice lets you credit specific quantities, starting with the period specified in the column RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT and working backwards.

If you enter UNIT, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo if the credit quantity exceeds the quantity on the target invoice line.

### **Credit Memos Against Invoices Without Rules**

When you import credit memos against invoices without rules, AutoInvoice first looks for an accounting date in the interface table to use as the accounting date of the credit memo. If there is no accounting date in the interface table, AutoInvoice uses the value of the **Default Date** parameter of the Import AutoInvoice program. The credit memo lines must always have the same accounting date as the credit memo.

The credit memo accounting date must be in an Open or Future period, and must be equal to or greater than the accounting date of the invoice it is crediting.

Credit memos against invoices without rules that are imported through AutoInvoice behave the same as those entered manually. If you pass the amount you want to credit, Receivables automatically creates all of the accounting reversal entries. Receivables also automatically reverses the sales and non-revenue credits assigned to the salespersons.

### **Credit Memos Against Tax and Freight Lines**

When you import credit memos, AutoInvoice ensures that you do not overapply tax and freight lines.

# Assigning Distributions to Transactions using AutoInvoice: Explained

You can assign distributions to transactions during AutoInvoice import.

You can assign distributions in one of two ways:

- Using the AutoInvoice Interface Tables
- Using AutoAccounting

The values that you can pass to AutoInvoice for the accounting flexfield are either accounting segment values or account code combination IDs. Use the **Accounting Flexfield** option in the Accounting subregion of the Import Information region of the transaction source to set the value that you plan to use.

## Using the AutoInvoice Interface Tables

If you pass accounting flexfield segment values, you must assign values to the SEGMENT1-30 columns of the RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL table. You can only assign values to enabled segments. For example, if you enable six accounting flexfield segments, then assign values to SEGMENT1-6 only.

If you pass accounting flexfield code combination IDs, you must enter the code combination IDs in the CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column of the RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL table.

---

### Important

If you want to use the option of AutoInvoice dynamically inserting code combinations, you must pass segment values.

---

If you are using event-based revenue management to automatically defer or recognize revenue for imported transactions, and you want to pass code combination IDs for the applicable transaction lines, then you must ensure that the OVERRIDE\_AUTO\_ACCOUNTING\_FLAG column of the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table is set to Yes.

## Using AutoAccounting

If you want AutoAccounting to determine your transaction distributions, do not enter values in the RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL table. Use the AutoAccounting pages to define your revenue, receivables, tax, freight, clearing, unbilled receivable, and unearned revenue accounts.

After you define AutoAccounting, AutoInvoice determines all of your distributions using the account information that you pass for each transaction line.

If AutoAccounting for the freight account is based on Standard Lines, you cannot import invoices with header level freight. If the transaction has a line type of LINE and an inventory item of freight (FRT), AutoAccounting uses the rules for the freight type account rather than the revenue type account.

If AutoAccounting is based on salesperson, then you must pass rows in the RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL table for each invoice line in the

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table. This is true even if the **Require salesperson** system option is set to No.

## Transaction Flexfields and AutoInvoice: Explained

Transaction flexfields are descriptive flexfields that AutoInvoice uses to identify transactions and transaction lines.

There are four types of transaction flexfields:

- Line Transaction Flexfield
- Reference Transaction Flexfield
- Link-To Transaction Flexfield
- Invoice Transaction Flexfield

If you use AutoInvoice, you must define the Line Transaction Flexfield. Because the Line Transaction Flexfield is unique for each transaction line, you use the Line Transaction Flexfield to reference and link to other lines. AutoInvoice always uses the Line Transaction Flexfield structure for both Link-to and Reference information during the import process. You must explicitly define the Link-to, Reference, and Invoice Transaction Flexfield structures only if this information is to be displayed on a custom page.

You can display Invoice Transaction Flexfield information in the Reference column of invoice lists of values. Use the **Reference Field Default Value** field of the Imported transaction source that you will use with the Import AutoInvoice program to select the Invoice Transaction Flexfield segment that you want to display. For example, if you want to reference the order number for imported invoices when using an invoice list of values, you must assign the transaction flexfield segment that holds the order number in the **Reference Field Default Value** field of the transaction source assigned to invoices. The order number then displays in the Reference column of invoice lists of values.

### Line Transaction Flexfield

Use columns INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT to define the Line Transaction Flexfield. Line Transaction Flexfields are unique for each record in the interface table and therefore can be used as record identifiers.

The context that you specify in the INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT column of the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table determines what information AutoInvoice places in the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns.

Receivables provides contexts for other Oracle applications that you use with AutoInvoice. If you import transactions with AutoInvoice from a legacy system, you can define a new context for the Line Transaction Flexfield to distinguish these transactions from transactions that originated in Oracle applications.

### Reference Transaction Flexfield

Reference Transaction Flexfields have the same structure as the Line Transaction Flexfields. Reference Transaction Flexfields are used to apply a credit memo to an invoice.

For example, to refer a credit memo to a specific invoice, use the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT columns of the credit memo to enter the Line Transaction Flexfield of the invoice.

### Link-To Transaction Flexfield

Link-To Transaction Flexfields also have the same structure as the Line Transaction Flexfield. Use Link-To Transaction Flexfields to link transaction lines together in the interface table.

For example, you might want to import tax and freight charges that are associated with specific transaction lines. If you want to associate a specific tax line with a specific transaction line, use the LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT columns of the tax line to enter the Line Transaction Flexfield of the invoice.

### Invoice Transaction Flexfield

To create an Invoice Transaction Flexfield, create a new flexfield with a similar structure as the Line Transaction Flexfield, but only include header level segments.

For example, if the Line Transaction Flexfield structure has four segments, and the last two segments contain line level information, define your Invoice Transaction Flexfield using the first two segments only. You should also include segments included in the Invoice Transaction Flexfield in the AutoInvoice grouping rules.

## Indexing Transaction Flexfields: Example

Create indexes on your Transaction Flexfield columns if you want to query transaction flexfield information in your invoice headers and lines. If you do not use indexes, the validation portions of the AutoInvoice program can exhibit slow performance.

### Define Indexes

Define non-unique, concatenated indexes on the tables and columns that you use for your Transaction Flexfield header and line information. The tables and columns are described in this table:

Table	Columns
RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL	interface_line_attribute1-15
RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL	interface_header_attribute1-15
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL	interface_line_attribute1-15
RA_INTERFACE_DISTRIBUTIONS_ALL	interface_line_attribute1-15
RA_INTERFACE_SALESCREDITS_ALL	interface_line_attribute1-15

To determine which indexes you might need to create, query your Line Transaction Flexfield and note each context of this flexfield and, for each context, the segments that are enabled using interface line attribute columns from the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table.

You can then create non-unique, concatenated indexes for the same interface line attribute columns in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL tables, and for the same interface header attribute columns in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL table.

If you are importing sales credit and accounting information, then create indexes for the same interface line attribute columns in the RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL and RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL tables.

### Transaction Flexfield Details

You have set up a Transaction Flexfield context that uses INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-3. In addition, you are populating sales credits in the RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL table.

For best performance, you should create indexes for these tables:

- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL
- RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL
- RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL
- RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL

The indexes that you create should reference the three enabled segments. For example, an index that you create for the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL table might look like this:

```
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX index_name ON RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL
(INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT, INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1,
INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2,
INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3);
```

---

### Note

The context column in indexes is normally optional. However, if you use multiple active contexts (three or more), then you should include the context column as the first column in your indexes to improve performance.

---

### Analysis

If you have only one context defined, then you only need to create one index for each table mentioned above. However, if you have multiple contexts defined, you may want to create multiple indexes per table. Use the example below to help you decide how to set up your indexes.

This table shows a Line Transaction Flexfield with three contexts:

Flexfield Context	Attribute Columns assigned to Enabled Segments
Context1	Interface_line_attribute1
Context1	Interface_line_attribute2
Context2	Interface_line_attribute1
Context2	Interface_line_attribute2

Context2	Interface_line_attribute3
Context3	Interface_line_attribute3
Context3	Interface_line_attribute9

Context1 has two attribute columns; Context2 has three attribute columns; and Context3 has two attribute columns. Context1 and Context2 share two attribute columns.

Define the combination of indexes that best meets your needs. In the example above, you can create three indexes per table, one for each context, or create just two indexes: one for Context3 and another for Context1. In the latter case, Context2 would use the same index as Context1, because Context1 and Context2 have the same first two attribute columns.

In other words, if you are using the same, or similar, attribute columns for two or more contexts, then you can optionally create a single index instead of creating an index for each context.

Use the following syntax for your Create Index Statement:

```
$ sqlplus AR username/AR password
SQL> CREATE [UNIQUE] INDEX index ON
{Table (column1, column2, ...)}
|CLUSTER cluster}
|INITRANS n} [MAXTRANS n}
|TABLESPACE tablespace}
|STORAGE storage}
|PCTFREE n}
|NOSORT};
```

## Deriving the Accounting Date during AutoInvoice Import: How It Works

During the import process, AutoInvoice derives the accounting date to assign to transactions using the following criteria:

- Does an accounting date exist for this transaction in the interface table?
- Does the transaction use rules?
- What is the setting of the **Derive date** option on the transaction source?
- What is the setting of the **Accounting Date in a Closed Period** option on the transaction source?

AutoInvoice derives the accounting date differently depending on these criteria:

- Invoices without Rules
- Invoices with Rules
- Credit Memos

---

### Note

If a transaction date is not passed for an invoice or debit memo, AutoInvoice uses the derived accounting date as the transaction date.

---

### Invoices without Rules

If an invoice does not use rules, AutoInvoice uses the following process to derive the accounting date:

1. AutoInvoice uses the accounting date in the interface table, if one exists and it is in an open or future enterable period.
2. If no accounting date is provided in the interface table, and the **Derive date** option on the transaction source is set to No, AutoInvoice uses the value of the **Default Date** parameter of the Import AutoInvoice program.
3. If no accounting date is provided in the interface table, and the **Derive Date** option on the transaction source is set Yes:
  - a. AutoInvoice uses the ship date in the interface table.
  - b. If the ship date does not exist, AutoInvoice uses the sales order date.
  - c. If the sales order date does not exist, AutoInvoice uses the value of the **Default Date** parameter.
4. If the derived accounting date for a transaction line exists but is in a Closed or Not Open period, and the **Accounting Date in a Closed Period** option on the transaction source is set to Adjust, then AutoInvoice automatically adjusts the accounting date to the first accounting date in the next open or future enterable period.

### Invoices with Rules

If the invoice uses the In Advance invoicing rule:

- AutoInvoice uses the accounting date provided in the interface table as the invoice accounting date.
- If no accounting date is provided in the interface table, then AutoInvoice uses the earliest revenue scheduling rule start date of all of the lines belonging to the invoice as the invoice accounting date.

If the invoice uses the In Arrears invoicing rule, AutoInvoice derives an end date for each transaction line based on the revenue scheduling rule, rule start date, and rule duration. Once AutoInvoice derives the end date for each transaction line, it takes the latest date and uses it as the invoice accounting date.

AutoInvoice uses the following process to derive the accounting date for invoices with revenue scheduling rules:

1. If the **Derive date** option on the transaction source is set to No, AutoInvoice uses the value of the **Default Date** parameter of the Import AutoInvoice program.
2. If no accounting date is provided in the interface table, and the **Derive date** option on the transaction source is set to Yes:
  - a. AutoInvoice uses the last day of the prior period, if this period has a status of Open.

- b. If a prior period with a status of Open does not exist, AutoInvoice uses the first day of the subsequent period that has a status of Open.

If there is more than one subsequent period with a status of Open, AutoInvoice cannot adjust the accounting date, and the line is rejected.

- c. If an Open period does not exist, AutoInvoice uses the first day of the first subsequent period that has a status of Future.

If there is more than one subsequent period with a status of Future, or if a future period cannot be found, AutoInvoice cannot adjust the accounting date, and the line is rejected.

### Credit Memos

If no accounting date is provided in the interface table, AutoInvoice uses either the accounting date of the related invoice receivable distribution or the **Default Date** parameter of the Import AutoInvoice program as the accounting date, whichever is later.

### Validating Accounting Dates

AutoInvoice rejects lines using the following logic for accounting dates either passed by the user or derived by AutoInvoice:

- Accounting period for the accounting date is not defined.
- Accounting date is in a Closed, Closed Pending, or Not Opened period, and the **Accounting Date in a Closed Period** option on the transaction source is set to Reject. If the invoice uses the In Arrears invoicing rule, then AutoInvoice only rejects lines that have an accounting date in a Closed period.
- Credit memo accounting date is earlier than the related invoice accounting date and/or the credit memo transaction date is earlier than the related invoice transaction date.

### Validating Revenue Scheduling Rule Start Dates

AutoInvoice rejects lines for revenue scheduling rule start dates either passed by the user or derived by AutoInvoice under these circumstances.

- If the invoice uses the In Advance invoicing rule, AutoInvoice rejects lines if either of these is true:
  - Rule start date is in a Closed or Not Opened period and the **Accounting Date in a Closed Period** option on the transaction source is set to Reject.
  - Accounting period for the rule start date is not defined.
- If the invoice uses the In Arrears invoicing rule, AutoInvoice rejects lines if either of these is true:
  - Rule start date results in an accounting date in a Closed period and the **Accounting Date in a Closed Period** option on the transaction source is set to Reject.

- Accounting period for the accounting date is not defined.

Besides validating dates, AutoInvoice also rejects lines if:

- Revenue scheduling rule has overlapping periods.
- One or more accounting periods do not exist for the duration of the revenue scheduling rule.

## AutoInvoice Interface Table RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL

This table stores transaction header and line information. AutoInvoice uses Transaction Flexfields to uniquely identify each transaction that you import into Oracle Fusion Receivables. AutoInvoice always uses the Line Transaction Flexfield structure for both the Link-to and Reference information when importing transactions.

### ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION

Enter the number of periods in the revenue scheduling rule for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, and this transaction uses a revenue scheduling rule with a variable schedule, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

#### *Validation*

Accounting periods must be defined for the periods of the revenue scheduling rule in GL\_PERIODS and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.GL\_DATE, and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_START\_DATE must be in a period that has a status of Open or Future. The value in this column must be a positive integer.

#### *Destination*

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION

### ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID

Enter the revenue scheduling rule ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with revenue scheduling rules, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME column, depending on the value you selected for the **Revenue Scheduling Rule** option on the transaction source. If you enter a value in the ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME column, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the revenue scheduling rule of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.TYPE = A or ACC\_DUR. If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, then this column must be null.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID

**ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME**

Enter the revenue scheduling rule name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with revenue scheduling rules, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID column, depending on the value you selected for the **Revenue Scheduling Rule** option on the transaction source.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or if you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the revenue scheduling rule of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_RULES.NAME and RA\_RULES.TYPE = A or ACC\_DUR. If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, then this column must be null.

***Destination***

None.

**ACCTD\_AMOUNT**

Do not enter a value. Receivables does not currently use this column.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**AMOUNT**

Enter the revenue amount for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and this transaction is neither a freight-only nor a tax-only line, you must enter a value in this column. If this transaction is a dummy

line for freight-only or tax-only, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any values you enter in this column if this transaction is a dummy line.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, a value must be entered in either this column or the TAX\_Rate column. Any exemptions must be factored into either of the two columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = FREIGHT and you are passing either header freight or freight for a specific line, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, do not enter a value in this column.

If this line has AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX set to Yes, the sales credits and line amounts for this column must include tax.

For credit memos and on-account credits, enter the credit amount for this transaction.

### ***Validation***

If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, then this column must be null. AutoInvoice corrects revenue amounts that have an incorrect currency precision.

### ***Destination***

If the **Create clearing** option on the transaction source is not enabled:  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.REVENUE\_AMOUNT and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.EXTENDED\_AMOUNT. If  
the **Create clearing** option on the transaction source is enabled:  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.REVENUE\_AMOUNT.

## **AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG**

This column controls whether the amount for this transaction line includes tax. If this column is set to Yes, then this line is assigned to a tax inclusive tax rate code.

AutoInvoice only uses this column if the tax rate code assigned to this line has the **Allow Override and Entry of Inclusive Tax Lines** option enabled on the corresponding tax regime.

Populate this column for invoices only. For regular credit memos, AutoInvoice always uses the AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG column value from the invoice that you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

If this is a tax rate code and the **Allow Override and Entry of Inclusive Tax Lines** option is not enabled, this should be equal to either the setting of the **Amount Includes Tax** option for this tax rate code or null. Additionally, if the **Allow Override and Entry of Inclusive Tax Lines** option is not enabled, then the **Amount Includes Tax** option at the line level must equal the **Allow Override** option setting for this tax rate code.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG

## **APPROVAL\_CODE**

The payment approval code provided by the credit card issuer to indicate that funds are available from the user account.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.APPROVAL\_CODE

## **ADDRESS\_VERIFICATION\_CODE**

The credit card address verification code provided by the Oracle Fusion Payments Server.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ADDRESS\_VERIFICATION\_CODE

## **ASSESSABLE\_VALUE**

Enter the assessable value of the item on the transaction line.

The assessable value is the price at which a product is valued by a tax authority for a given tax, for tax calculation purposes.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

## **ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the Invoice Line Information Flexfield attribute information for this transaction.

Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15. To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in Descriptive Flexfield columns.

### **ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Invoice Line Information Flexfield category information for this transaction.

Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

### **BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the transaction source for this transaction. AutoInvoice uses the transaction source to determine the transaction numbering method and the AutoInvoice processing options. You must enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and  
RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_TYPE = FOREIGN.

### ***Destination***

RA\_BATCHES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID.

### **COMMENTS**

Enter comments about this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.COMMENTS

## **CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER**

Enter the number for this consolidated bill.

A consolidated bill number is used for grouping a set of invoices under one bill.

### ***Validation***

Must not already exist in AR\_CONS\_INV\_ALL.CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER and AR\_CONS\_INV\_ALL.CONS\_INV\_TYPE=MINV.

### ***Destination***

AR\_CONS\_INV\_ALL.CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER

## **CONVERSION\_DATE**

Enter the conversion date for this transaction. If you do not enter a date, AutoInvoice uses the transaction date as the default. If the currency of the transaction line is the same as the ledger currency, then leave this column null.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the conversion date of the invoice that the credit memo is against, and not the credit memo transaction date.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.EXCHANGE\_DATE

## **CONVERSION\_RATE**

Enter the conversion rate for this transaction.

If CONVERSION\_TYPE is User, you must enter a value in this column; otherwise do not enter a value. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the ledger currency, enter User and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1.

### ***Validation***

If RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CONVERSION\_TYPE = User, then this column must not be null; otherwise, it must be null.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.EXCHANGE\_RATE

## **CONVERSION\_TYPE**

Enter the conversion rate type for this transaction. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the ledger currency, enter User and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1. You must enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in GL\_DAILY\_CONVERSION\_TYPES.CONVERSION\_TYPE.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE

**CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or UNIT.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule and LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, you must enter a value in this column.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = UNIT, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo if the credit quantity exceeds the quantity on the target invoice line.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any value that you enter in this column. For on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must be either PRORATE, LIFO, UNIT, or NULL.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_RULES

**CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_INSTALLMENTS**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction that uses split payment terms. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or FIFO.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses split payment terms and LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column. If you do not enter a value, AutoInvoice uses the default value PRORATE.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any value that you enter in this column. For on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must be either PRORATE, LIFO, FIFO, or NULL.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_INSTALLMENTS

## **CURRENCY\_CODE**

Enter the currency for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, enter the currency of the invoice that you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in FND\_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY\_CODE.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE and  
AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE.

## **CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID**

Enter the bill-to customer bank account ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Customer Bank Account** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME column. If you enter a value in the CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME column, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If the receipt method is of type Automatic and this column is null, AutoInvoice populates a value for you.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNTS\_ALL.BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID.

If the receipt method is of type Manual,  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID must be null.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID

## **CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME**

Enter the bill-to customer bank account name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Customer Bank Account** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID column.

If the receipt method is of type Automatic and this column is null, AutoInvoice populates a value for you.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNTS\_ALL.BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME.  
If the receipt method is of type Manual,  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME must  
be null.

***Destination***

None.

**CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using the AutoInvoice grouping rule.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID,  
AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID,  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID, and  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

**CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID**

Enter the transaction type ID for this transaction.

This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Transaction Type** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME column. If you enter a value in the CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME column, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

For credit memos you must enter the ID of the credit memo transaction type which has been assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES\_ALL.CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID

**CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME**

Enter the transaction type name for this transaction.

This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Transaction Type** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID column.

For credit memos, you must enter the name of the credit memo transaction type that is assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES\_ALL.NAME

***Destination***

None.

**DEFAULT\_TAXATION\_COUNTRY**

Enter the default taxation country.

The default taxation country is the country of taxation for tax calculation purposes.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the description for this transaction.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.DESCRPTION

**DOCUMENT\_NUMBER**

Enter the document number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the creation method for the sequence numbering of this transaction is Manual, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the creation method for the sequence numbering of this transaction is Automatic, do

not enter a value in this column. Instead, AutoInvoice creates a unique document number.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Number must not already exist in Receivables.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_VALUE

**DOCUMENT\_NUMBER\_SEQUENCE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice uses this column to store the document sequence ID for this transaction.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_ID

**DOCUMENT\_SUB\_TYPE**

Enter the document fiscal classification code for the transaction line.

The document fiscal classification is used to classify transactions that require special documentation to accompany the transaction, as designated by a tax authority.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL

**EXCEPTION\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column when a tax exception occurs.

If the transaction is a credit memo, AutoInvoice enters the tax exemption ID of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ITEM\_EXCEPTION\_RATE\_ID

### **EXEMPTION\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column when this transaction is partially or fully exempt from tax.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice enters the tax exception ID of the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPTION\_ID

### **FOB\_POINT**

Enter the FOB point for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the FOB point from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE, and AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_TYPE = FOB. Must be less than or equal to 30 characters in length.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.FOB\_POINT

### **GL\_DATE**

Enter the accounting date for this transaction. The accounting date determines the accounting period that the transaction is recorded in the general ledger. If the **Post to GL** option on the transaction type of the transaction being passed is not enabled, then this column should be null.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, and you are passing transactions without rules, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and you are importing transactions with rules, do not enter a date in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or FREIGHT, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the date you run AutoInvoice, unless the transaction you are crediting is billed in arrears. In that case, AutoInvoice uses the accounting date of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must be in an open or future enterable accounting period and the period must exist in GL\_PERIOD\_STATUSES. If the **Post to GL** option on the transaction type of the transaction being passed is not enabled, or if the invoice uses the In Arrears invoicing rule, then the column should be null.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.GL\_DATE

**HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for the Transaction Information Flexfield. Descriptive Flexfield attributes let you store additional columns, the contents of which you define.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, these columns are optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or FREIGHT, do not enter values in these columns.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15. To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in these Descriptive Flexfield columns.

**HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

For the Transaction Information Flexfield, enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute category information which is shared between this transaction and other transactions. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter values in these columns.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**HEADER\_GDF\_ATTRIBUTE1-30**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

***Validation***

Performed by Oracle Fusion Global Financials.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE1-30

**HEADER\_GDF\_ATTR\_CATEGORY**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

***Validation***

Performed by Oracle Fusion Global Financials.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

If the transaction is not a credit memo, AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**INTERCOMPANY\_FLAG**

This column is used by AutoInvoice to indicate whether a transaction is an intercompany transaction. Valid values are Y or null.

For intercompany transactions, AutoInvoice calls the appropriate program to derive the Receivables code combination ID.

***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the Line Transaction Flexfield for this transaction. The Line Transaction Flexfield is a combination of attribute values that you use to uniquely identify this transaction line in your original system. The reference values you enter here provide you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system. You must enter values for enabled attributes.

Receivables copies the Line Transaction Flexfield to the Invoice Transaction Flexfield. When you import transactions with multiple lines using AutoInvoice, the attributes of the first line from the ordered lines appear in the Invoice Transaction Flexfield.

---

### **Note**

Interface lines belonging to the same transaction are ordered by the following SQL clause:

```
waybill_number||ship_via asc,  
ship_date_actual desc
```

---

If a transaction has only one line, then the Invoice Transaction Flexfield is the same as the Line Transaction Flexfield.

### ***Validation***

Must not already exist together with INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL. All enabled attributes for a given INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT must have values. Different attribute columns may be enabled depending on the value in the INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT column.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INTERFACE\_HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in these Descriptive Flexfield columns.

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the context of the Line Transaction Flexfield entered in columns INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. If you pass information with global context, set this column to Global Data Elements.

### ***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INTERFACE\_HEADER\_CONTEXT and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

**INTERFACE\_LINE\_GUID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_S sequence.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**INTERFACE\_STATUS**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If AutoInvoice sets this column to P, then the line has been transferred successfully.

**INTERNAL\_NOTES**

Enter internal notes for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INTERNAL\_NOTES

## **INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID**

Enter the inventory item ID for this transaction.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE` or `CHARGES`, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Inventory Item** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or a combination of segment values in the `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_SEG1-20` column. If you specified Segment on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If `LINE_TYPE = TAX` or `FREIGHT`, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the value from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID` and `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS.INVOICE_ENABLED_FLAG = Y`.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID`

## **INVOICING\_RULE\_ID**

Enter the invoicing rule ID for this transaction.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE` or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter a value either in this column or in the `INVOICING_RULE_NAME` column, depending on the value you selected for the **Invoicing Rule** option on the transaction source. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If `LINE_TYPE = TAX`, `CHARGES`, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in `RA_RULES.RULE_ID` and `RA_RULES.RULE_ID = -2` or `-3`. If you enter an invoicing rule, you must also enter a revenue scheduling rule. If `LINE_TYPE = CHARGES`, then this column must be null.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.INVOICING_RULE_ID`

## **INVOICING\_RULE\_NAME**

Enter the invoicing rule name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter a value either in this column or in the INVOICING\_RULE\_ID column, depending on the value you selected for the **Invoicing Rule** option on the transaction source.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID = -2 or -3. If you enter an invoicing rule, you must also enter a revenue scheduling rule. If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, then this column must be null.

***Destination***

None.

**LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT**

For credit memos with a credit method of UNIT, enter the last period number from which you want to start crediting.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule, and LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = UNIT, or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any value that you enter in this column.

***Validation***

Must be between 0 and the number of periods in the invoice revenue scheduling rule inclusive.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT

**LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table for processing.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**LINE\_GDF\_ATTRIBUTE1-20**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

***Validation***

Performed by Oracle Fusion Global Financials.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE1-20

**LINE\_GDF\_ATTR\_CATEGORY**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

***Validation***

Performed by Oracle Fusion Global Financials.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**LINE\_INTENDED\_USE**

Enter the product intended use code of the transaction line.

The product intended use code identifies situations where the intended use of the product is a factor either in tax determination or the tax recovery rate.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**LINE\_NUMBER**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice ignores any values passed in this column, and always numbers the lines sequentially starting with the number 1 and in the order determined by the line ordering rule.

**LINE\_TYPE**

Enter LINE, TAX, FREIGHT or CHARGES to specify the line type for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, enter the type of line you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must be LINE, TAX, FREIGHT or CHARGES.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LINE\_TYPE

## **LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the link to your Transaction Flexfield attribute values.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, do not enter values in these columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, you must enter a value. Use link-to-line attributes to associate this tax or freight line to another transaction line in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL. All tax lines and freight for specific lines must be associated with a line that has a LINE\_TYPE of LINE. Enter the same combination of attribute values as the transaction that you are associating this transaction with.

For credit memos applied to tax lines, you must use these columns to link your credit memo tax lines to your credit memo transaction. Similarly, for credit memos applied to freight lines, you must also use these columns to link your credit memo freight line to your credit memo transaction.

If you are applying a credit memo against a tax line which is linked to a transaction, you must enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo tax line. Similarly, if you are applying a credit memo against a freight line which is linked to a transaction, you must also enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo freight line.

### ***Validation***

The transaction that you link to must have a LINE\_TYPE = LINE. You can only link at most one freight line to another transaction. You cannot link a transaction that has a LINE\_TYPE = LINE or CHARGES to another transaction.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data that you entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

### ***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LINK\_TO\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column if you are crediting a sales tax line.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID

**MEMO\_LINE\_ID**

Enter the standard memo line ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Memo Line Rule** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the MEMO\_LINE\_NAME column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_MEMO\_LINES\_ALL.MEMO\_LINE\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.MEMO\_LINE\_ID

## **MEMO\_LINE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the standard memo line for this transaction.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES`, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Memo Line Rule** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the `MEMO_LINE_ID` column.

If `LINE_TYPE = TAX` or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in `AR_MEMO_LINES_ALL.NAME`.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **MOVEMENT\_ID**

This column is used to pass movement statistics that are tied to the shipment information and passed through AutoInvoice.

AutoInvoice populates the column `RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.MOVEMENT_ID` with `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MOVEMENT_ID` and updates `MTL_MOVEMENT_STATISTICS` with transaction information (for example, `customer_trx_id`, `batch_id`, `customer_trx_line_id`).

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.MOVEMENT_ID`

## **MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-20**

Assign a System Item Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivables. For example, if you enable six System Item Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns `MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_SEG1-6`. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, value 01 is not the same as 1.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE` or `CHARGES`, these columns are optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Inventory Item** option on the transaction source, you can enter values either in these columns or in the `INVENTORY_ITEM_ID` column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or FREIGHT, do not enter values in these columns.

For credit memos, do not enter values in these columns. AutoInvoice uses the values from the transaction you are crediting.

For debit memos, do not enter values in these columns.

***Validation***

Valid combination of System Item Flexfield segment values.

***Destination***

None.

**ORG\_ID**

Enter the ID of the business unit that this transaction belongs to.

***Validation***

AutoInvoice imports transactions whose ORG\_ID matches the value of the MO: Operating Unit profile option.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIGINAL\_GL\_DATE**

Stores the value of the GL\_DATE column before AutoInvoice modifies the accounting date. This column is used by AutoInvoice and should not be populated by the user.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BATCH\_NAME**

Enter the batch name for this transaction. This column is optional.

AutoInvoice does not perform any validation on this column, but uses the value entered when grouping transactions into invoices.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BATCH\_NAME

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID**

Enter the bill-to customer address ID for this transaction. This bill-to customer address ID is for the bill-to customer you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID column.

If no default remit-to address is specified, then AutoInvoice uses the bill-to address to determine the remit-to address for the customer. If the remit-to address cannot be determined, then AutoInvoice rejects the transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Address** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Address\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.CUST\_ACCT\_SITE\_ID and  
RA\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = BILL\_TO.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF**

Enter the bill-to customer address reference from your original system. This reference is for the bill-to customer you entered in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID column. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If no default remit-to address is specified, then AutoInvoice uses the bill-to address to determine the remit-to address for the customer. If the remit-to address cannot be determined, then AutoInvoice rejects the transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Address** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Add  
RESS\_REF = HZ\_PARTY\_SITES.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
CUSTOMER\_REF = HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.Orig\_System\_Reference  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.Cust\_Account\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.Cust\_Account\_ID  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.Customer\_Site\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.Cust\_Acct\_Site\_ID and  
RA\_SITE\_USES.Site\_Use\_Code = BILL\_TO.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID**

Enter the bill-to contact ID for this transaction. This bill-to contact ID must be for the bill-to customer that you entered in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Contact** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Cus  
tomer\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_ROLES.Cust\_Account\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Con  
tact\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.Customer\_Site\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BILL\_TO\_CONTACT\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF**

Enter the bill-to contact reference from your original system. This reference is for the bill-to customer that you entered in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID column. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Contact**

option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_ROLES.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_Ref = RA\_CONTACTS.Orig\_System\_Reference.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the bill-to customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Customer** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, you must enter the bill-to customer ID or the bill-to customer reference of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BILL\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this bill-to customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Bill-to Customer** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, you must enter the bill-to customer reference or the bill-to customer ID of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID**

Enter the ship-to customer address ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to Address** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column; AutoInvoice uses the ship-to address from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID  
and HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.CUST\_ACCT\_SITE\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = SHIP\_TO.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this ship-to customer address in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to Address** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the ship-to address from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Address\_Ref  
= HZ\_Party\_Sites.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_Id  
= HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Cust\_Account\_Id  
and HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Cust\_Account\_Id  
= HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Cust\_Account\_Id  
and HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Customer\_Site\_Id  
= HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Cust\_Acct\_Site\_Id and  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Site\_Use\_Code = SHIP\_TO.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID**

Enter the ship-to contact ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to Contact** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship-to contact from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_Id  
= HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Roles.Cust\_Account\_Id and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Contact\_Id =  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Customer\_Site\_Id.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_TO\_CONTACT\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this ship-to contact in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to Contact** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship-to contact from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID  
= HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_ROLES.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ROLES.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the ship-to customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to Customer** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship-to customer from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this ship-to customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Ship-to**

**Customer** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship-to customer from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE.

***Destination***

None.

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the sold-to customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sold-to Customer** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value. AutoInvoice uses the sold-to customer from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SOLD\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this sold-to customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sold-to Customer** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value, AutoInvoice uses the sold-to customer from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE.

***Destination***

None.

**OVERRIDE\_AUTO\_ACCOUNTING\_FLAG**

This column controls whether the code combination ID of the Accounting Flexfield for this accounting distribution, populated by the feeder system, should override AutoAccounting.

Populate this column for invoices and credit memos.

***Validation***

Value should be Y or N.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.OVERRIDE\_AUTO\_ACCOUNTING\_FLAG

**PAYMENT\_SET\_ID**

This column contains a unique internal ID number that matches prepaid invoices with their prepayment receipts. This column should be populated only within a prepayments flow.

***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL.PAYMENT\_SET\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.PAYMENT\_SET\_ID

**PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID

**PAYMENT\_SERVER\_ORDER\_NUM**

A number that indicates the credit card payment was authorized by Oracle Fusion Payments Server.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PAYMENT\_SERVER\_ORDER\_NUM

**PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

**PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID**

Enter the primary salesperson ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the **Require salesperson** system option is enabled, you must enter a value either in this column or in the PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER column. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter here depends on the value you selected for the **Salesperson** option on the transaction source. If you specified Number on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_ID.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID

### **PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER**

Enter the primary salesperson number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the **Require salesperson** system option is enabled, you must enter a value either in this column or in the PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID column. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter here depends on the value you selected for the **Salesperson** option on the transaction source.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_NUMBER.

### ***Destination***

None.

### **PRINTING\_OPTION**

Enter the printing option for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. AutoInvoice uses the printing option that you entered for the transaction type.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE and  
AR\_LOOKUP.LOOKUP\_TYPE = INVOICE\_PRINT\_OPTIONS.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PRINTING\_OPTION

### **PRODUCT\_CATEGORY**

Enter the product category code of the non-inventory item on the transaction line.

The product category code is used to classify non-inventory items and items that are not a good that have a tax requirement for tax determination or tax reporting purposes.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**PRODUCT\_FISC\_CLASSIFICATION**

Enter the product fiscal classification code of the inventory item on the transaction line.

The product fiscal classification is used to classify inventory items that have a tax requirement for tax determination or tax reporting purposes.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**PRODUCT\_TYPE**

Enter the product type code of the inventory item. Valid values are GOODS and SERVICES.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**PURCHASE\_ORDER**

Enter the purchase order number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order number from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER

**PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE**

Enter the date of the purchase order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order date from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE

**PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the purchase order revision for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION

**QUANTITY**

If this transaction is an invoice or credit memo line and LINE\_TYPE = LINE, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines, enter the number of units shipped. For credit memo lines, enter the number of units you are crediting. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses AMOUNT as the extended amount for this transaction. If this transaction is a dummy line for either freight only or tax only, AutoInvoice ignores the value you enter in this column.

If this is a credit memo line, and LINE\_TYPE = LINE and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = UNIT, then this column is required.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = UNIT, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo if the credit quantity exceeds the quantity on the target invoice line.

For debit memos, if LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, set quantity to 1.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, if LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, set quantity to 1 or -1.

### ***Validation***

For debit memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, quantity must be 1. For credit memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, this column must be 1 or -1. For credit memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = LINE and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = UNIT, this column must not be null.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_INVOICED, if this transaction is an invoice line. RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_CREDITED, if this transaction is a credit memo line.

## **QUANTITY\_ORDERED**

Enter the original number of units ordered for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the quantity ordered from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_ORDERED

## **REASON\_CODE**

Enter the reason code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Memo Reason**

option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the REASON\_CODE\_MEANING column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding code in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, this column is optional.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.REASON\_CODE and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.REASON\_CODE.

## **REASON\_CODE\_MEANING**

Enter the meaning of the reason code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Memo Reason** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the REASON\_CODE column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, this column is optional.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.MEANING. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID**

Enter the receipt method ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Payment Method Rule** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

AutoInvoice selects a receipt method using the following hierarchy:

1. Primary receipt method of the parent primary bill-to site.

2. Primary receipt method of the parent customer.
3. Primary receipt method of the bill-to site.
4. Primary receipt method of the bill-to customer.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent. Additionally, the receipt method must have at least one bank account in the same currency as the transaction.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID

## **RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME**

Enter the name of the receipt method for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Payment Method Rule** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value either in this column or in the RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.NAME and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the transaction line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction tax line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = FREIGHT and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction freight line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

For on-account credits, do not enter values in these columns.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 or  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data entered in  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.  
You must enter a value in this column if you entered values in  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT or  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID**

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction line you are crediting in this column or the Transaction Flexfield in the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns. Otherwise, do not enter a value.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = FREIGHT and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in the

REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID if this transaction is a credit memo. Otherwise, RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID.

**RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the transaction source of the document to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Related Document** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value in this column and the related transaction number in the RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER column. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction ID in the RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and  
RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID.

***Destination***

None.

**RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

Enter the customer transaction ID of the document to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Related Document** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value in this column. Or, you can enter the related transaction number in the RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER column and the related transaction source name in the RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER**

Enter the document number to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Related Document** option on the transaction source, you can enter a value in this column and the related transaction source name in the RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME column. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction ID in the RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and  
RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID =  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID.

***Destination***

None.

**REQUEST\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

The REQUEST\_ID column in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL,  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL, RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL,  
AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL, AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL,  
AR\_ADJUSTMENTS\_ALL and RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.

## **RULE\_START\_DATE**

Enter the start date for the revenue scheduling rule for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_START\_DATE

## **RULE\_END\_DATE**

Enter the end date for the revenue scheduling rule for this transaction.

This column is required if the revenue scheduling rule is either Daily Revenue Rate, All Periods or Daily Revenue Rate, Partial Periods.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_END\_DATE

## **SALES\_ORDER**

Enter the sales order number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order number from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER

**SALES\_ORDER\_DATE**

Enter the date of the sales order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order date from the transaction you are crediting.

Enter the date of the revenue order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the revenue order date from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_DATE

**SALES\_ORDER\_LINE**

Enter the sales order line number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order line number from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_LINE

## **SALES\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the sales order revision for this transaction.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES`, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If `LINE_TYPE = TAX` or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.SALES_ORDER_REVISION`

## **SALES\_ORDER\_SOURCE**

Enter the source of the sales order for this transaction.

If `LINE_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES`, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If `LINE_TYPE = TAX` or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the source of the sales order from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.SALES_ORDER_SOURCE`

## **SALES\_TAX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the sales tax ID of the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

`RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.SALES_TAX_ID`

## **SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID**

Optionally enter the ledger ID for this transaction. If no value exists, then AutoInvoice uses the ledger of the business unit assigned to system options.

### ***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_SYSTEM\_PARAMETERS\_ALL.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

## **SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL**

Enter the shipment date for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the earliest shipment date from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL

## **SHIP\_VIA**

Enter the ship via code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship via code from the transaction you are crediting.

### ***Validation***

ORG\_FREIGHT.FREIGHT\_CODE = RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA  
and ORG\_FREIGHT.ORGANIZATION\_ID =  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.WAREHOUSE\_ID.  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA must be less than or equal to 25  
characters in length.

### *Destination*

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA

### **SOURCE\_DATA\_KEY1-5**

Enter line group attributes that link one or more transaction lines into groups.

### *Validation*

None.

### *Destination*

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SOURCE\_DATA\_KEY1-5

### **TAX\_CODE**

Enter the tax rate code for this tax line.

If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, or FREIGHT, do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, this column is required.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the tax rate code from the transaction you are crediting.

### *Validation*

Must exist in AR\_VAT\_TAX.TAX\_CODE.

### *Destination*

None.

### **TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG**

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, this column is optional. The value you enter here controls how a line is taxed:

- Enter E, if you want AutoInvoice to exempt an invoice line that would normally be taxed and the **Allow Override of Customer Exemptions** profile option is set to Yes. If you enter E, you must enter a value in the TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE or TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING column, depending on the setting of the **Memo Reason** option on the transaction source.
- Enter R, if you want AutoInvoice to force tax on an invoice line, ignoring any exemption certificates that may be on file.
- Enter S, if you want tax to be calculated as per the normal procedures set up for Receivables transactions.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. Lookup type is TAX\_CONTROL\_FLAG.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER**

Enter the tax exempt number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG = E, then you may enter a value in this column. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE**

Enter the tax exempt reason code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG = E, then depending on the setting of the **Memo Reason** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding code in this column.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. Lookup type is TAX\_REASON.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING**

Enter the tax exempt reason code meaning for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG = E, then depending on the setting of the **Memo Reason** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE column. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.MEANING. Lookup type is TAX\_REASON.

***Destination***

None.

**TAX\_PRECEDENCE**

Enter the precedence number for this tax line. This column is used to compute tax compounding.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or FREIGHT, do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX and you allow compound tax, you can enter a value in this column. Otherwise do not enter a value.

If you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the tax precedence from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_PRECEDENCE

**TAX\_RATE**

Enter the tax rate for this tax line.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or FREIGHT, do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, you must enter a value either in this column or the AMOUNT column. Any exemptions for the tax lines must be factored into the tax rate.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_RATE

**TERM\_ID**

Enter the payment terms ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Payment Terms** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the TERM\_NAME column. If you specified Value on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_TERMS.TERM\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TERM\_ID

**TERM\_NAME**

Enter the name of the payment terms for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Payment Terms** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the TERM\_ID column.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_TERMS.NAME.

***Destination***

None.

**TRANSLATED\_DESCRIPTION**

The translated description of this transaction line.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TRANSLATED\_DESCRIPTION

**TRX\_BUSINESS\_CATEGORY**

Enter the transaction business category code for the transaction line.

The transaction business category is used to classify transactions, or as a determining factor in tax rules.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL

**TRX\_DATE**

Enter the transaction date for this transaction.

If TRX\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional:

- If this transaction is an invoice or debit memo line, you can enter the invoice date.
- If this transaction is a credit memo line, you can enter the credit memo date.

If this transaction is an invoice line and uses an In Arrears invoicing rule, do not enter a value in this column.

If you do not enter a transaction date, AutoInvoice uses the accounting date for invoice and debit memo lines.

For credit memo lines, AutoInvoice uses the following hierarchy to determine the transaction date, selecting whichever date is later:

- Credit memo accounting date.
- Accounting date entered in the run of the Import AutoInvoice program.

If TRX\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_DATE

**TRX\_NUMBER**

Enter the number for this transaction.

If TRX\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the **Automatic transaction numbering** option on the transaction source is not enabled, you must enter a value in this column.

If TRX\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, and the **Automatic transaction numbering** option on the transaction source is enabled,

do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice inserts a unique number in this column.

If TRX\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

Must not already exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER.

**UOM\_CODE**

Enter the unit of measure code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and the line has an item, you must enter a value either in this column or in the UOM\_NAME column. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UOM\_CODE. If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES, then this column must be null.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UOM\_CODE

**UOM\_NAME**

Enter the unit of measure name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE and the line has an item, you must enter a value either in this column or in the UOM\_CODE column. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX, CHARGES, or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

Must exist in MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UNIT\_OF\_MEASURE. If LINE\_TYPE = CHARGES then this column must be null.

***Destination***

None.

**UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE**

Enter the selling price per unit for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the amount in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.AMOUNT as the amount/quantity for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores the value you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE

**UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE**

Enter the standard price per unit for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit standard price from the transaction you are crediting.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE

### **USER\_DEFINED\_FISC\_CLASS**

Enter the user-defined fiscal classification code for the transaction line.

Use the user-defined transaction fiscal classification code to classify any tax requirement that you cannot define using existing fiscal classification types.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL

### **USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE**

Enter the transaction code for this transaction. If this transaction is linked to another transaction, you must enter the same transaction code as the one to which it is linked. This column is optional.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.DEFAULT\_USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE

### **USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE\_CONTEXT**

This column is not currently used by AutoInvoice.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

None.

### **VAT\_TAX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If you enter a value in TAX\_CODE, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice uses the VAT tax ID of the transaction you are crediting.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.VAT\_TAX\_ID

## WAREHOUSE\_ID

This column identifies the ship-from location and can be used to control taxation. Within the US, the Warehouse ID is important when calculating state sales tax.

### *Validation*

None.

### *Destination*

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.WAREHOUSE\_ID

## WAYBILL\_NUMBER

Enter the waybill number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = LINE, CHARGES, or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = TAX or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the waybill number from the transaction you are crediting.

### *Validation*

None.

### *Destination*

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.WAYBILL\_NUMBER

## AutoInvoice Interface Table RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL

This table stores sales credit information for transactions. This table must be populated if AutoAccounting derives segment values based on Salesperson. If AutoAccounting does not depend on Salesperson, then the settings of the **Require salesperson** system option and the **Allow sales credits** option on the transaction source determine whether you must enter sales credit information.

If you are importing invoices, debit memos and on-account credits, and the **Require salesperson** system option is enabled, you must provide sales credit information, regardless of the setting of the **Allow sales credits** option on the transaction source.

If you are importing credit memos and the **Require salesperson** system option is enabled, you can optionally provide sales credit information. If you do not provide sales credit information, AutoInvoice uses sales credit information from the invoice you are crediting. If the invoice you are crediting does not have sales credit information, AutoInvoice creates a 100% No Sales Credit line for this invoice. This sales credit line is then used to determine the sales credit amount for the credit memo.

Regardless of the type of transaction you are importing, if the **Require salesperson** system option is not enabled, but the **Allow sales credits** option on the transaction source is enabled, you can optionally provide sales credit information. AutoInvoice will validate and pass this information with the transaction. If the **Require salesperson** system option is not enabled and the **Allow sales credits** option on the transaction source is not enabled, AutoInvoice ignores any values that you pass.

### **ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for this sales or revenue credit assignment. Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINES\_SALESREPS\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

### **ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this sales credit assignment. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

#### ***Validation***

None.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the same Transaction Flexfield for the transaction with which you want to associate this sales or revenue credit assignment. The values you enter here provide you with an audit trail from Oracle Fusion Receivables back to your original system. You must enter a value for each attribute you enabled.

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data that you entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. You must enter a value in this column.

#### ***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using the sequence RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_S.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREP\_ID

**INTERFACE\_STATUS**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL table for processing.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**REQUEST\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**SALES\_CREDIT\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT**

Enter the sales credit amount for this salesperson. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sales Credit** option on the transaction source, you must enter either an amount in this column or a percentage in the SALES\_CREDIT\_PERCENT\_SPLIT column. If you specified Percent in the transaction source, AutoInvoice calculates an amount for this column.

***Validation***

If the sales credit for this sales credit assignment is of type Quota, the sum of sales credit amounts for a transaction must equal the amount of the transaction.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT, if the sales credit type is Quota.  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.NON\_REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT, if the sales credit type is not Quota.

**SALES\_CREDIT\_PERCENT\_SPLIT**

Enter the sales credit percentage for this salesperson. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sales Credit** option on the transaction source, you must enter either a percentage in this column or an amount in the SALES\_CREDIT\_PERCENT\_SPLIT column. If you specified Amount in the transaction source, AutoInvoice calculates a percentage for this column.

***Validation***

Your sales or revenue credit percentage must be between 0 and 100. If sales credit type is Quota, the sales credit percentage for a transaction must add up to 100.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT, if the sales credit type is Quota.

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.NON\_REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT, if the sales credit type is not Quota.

### **SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID**

Enter the ID of the sales credit type for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sales Credit Type** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_NAME column. If you specified Value in the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

#### ***Validation***

Must exist in SO\_SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPES.SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID.

#### ***Destination***

None.

### **SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the sales credit type for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Sales Credit Type** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID column.

#### ***Validation***

Must exist in SO\_SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPES.NAME.

#### ***Destination***

None.

### **SALES\_GROUP\_ID**

Enter the sales organization ID for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional.

#### ***Validation***

Must exist in JTF\_RS\_GROUP\_USAGES.GROUP\_ID and have JTF\_RS\_GROUP\_USAGES.USAGE = SALES.

#### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.REVENUE\_SALESGROUP\_ID or  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.NON\_REVENUE\_SALESGROUP\_ID.

### **SALESREP\_ID**

Enter the salesperson ID for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Salesperson** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the

SALESREP\_NUMBER column. If you specified Number in the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.SALESREP\_ID

**SALESREP\_NUMBER**

Enter the salesperson number for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Salesperson** option on the transaction source, you must enter a value either in this column or in the SALESREP\_ID column.

***Validation***

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_NUMBER.

***Destination***

None.

## **AutoInvoice Interface Table RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL**

AutoInvoice does not require you to enter accounting distributions for your transactions. If you do not use AutoAccounting, then you must manually enter accounting distributions for your transactions.

If your accounting distributions are for transactions that use revenue scheduling rules, you can enter percentages only. If you enter amounts, AutoInvoice ignores these values.

If your accounting distributions are for transactions that do not use revenue scheduling rules, you can enter either percentages or amounts, depending on the value you entered for your transaction source. If you enter an amount, AutoInvoice requires that the distribution amounts add up to the amount of the transaction. If you enter a percentage, AutoInvoice requires that the distribution percentages add up to 100 for each account class that you pass.

Distributions in RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL are linked to the appropriate transaction lines in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL via the transaction flexfield. Though the distribution for the REC account class is at the invoice level, it may be linked to any transaction line of the invoice in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL. AutoInvoice will then correctly transfer all distributions to RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.

**ACCOUNT\_CLASS**

Enter the account class for this accounting distribution. AutoInvoice uses the account class you enter here to determine the type of account you are supplying for this accounting distribution. You must enter a value for this column.

### ***Validation***

Valid values are REV, FREIGHT, TAX, REC, CHARGES, UNBILL, and UNEARN. If the transaction uses the In Advance invoicing rule, do not enter UNBILL in this column. If the transaction uses the In Arrears invoicing rule, do not enter UNEARN in this column.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ACCOUNT\_CLASS

### **ACCTD\_AMOUNT**

This column is optional. If you selected Amount as the **Revenue Account Allocation** option on the transaction source, then AutoInvoice accepts whatever is passed in this column without validation. If this column is null, then AutoInvoice computes the accounted amount for this distribution line. For imported amounts in the ledger currency, AutoInvoice rejects the line if you enter a value in the ACCTD\_AMOUNT column that does not equal the line amount.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

### **AMOUNT**

Enter the amount for this accounting distribution.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction that does not use a revenue scheduling rule, you must enter a value either in this column or in the PERCENT column, depending on the value you entered for the **Revenue Account Allocation** option on the transaction source. If you specify Percent, AutoInvoice computes the amount in this column.

Do not enter a value in this column if either of these is true:

- This accounting distribution is for a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule.
- This accounting distribution is a receivables (REC) account. If this distribution is for a receivables account, you must enter 100 in RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL.PERCENT.

If this line has AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX set to Yes, the sales credits and line amounts for this column must include tax.

### ***Validation***

If this transaction does not use a revenue scheduling rule, the sum of all distribution amounts for this transaction of a given line type must equal the

amount of the transaction. AutoInvoice corrects amounts that have incorrect currency precision.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.AMOUNT

**ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for this accounting distribution. Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this accounting distribution. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID**

Enter the code combination ID of the Accounting Flexfield for this accounting distribution.

This column is optional. Depending on the value you selected for the **Accounting Flexfield** option on the transaction source, you must either enter a value in this column or a combination of segment values in the SEGMENT1-30 column. If you selected Segment on the transaction source, AutoInvoice enters a corresponding ID in this column.

***Validation***

Must exist in GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.COLLECTED\_TAX\_CCID, if tax is deferred; otherwise,  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID.

## **COMMENTS**

Enter comments about this accounting distribution. This column is optional.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.COMMENTS

## **INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using the sequence RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_S. This is the primary key for RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ID

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the same Line Transaction Flexfield for the transaction with which you want to associate this accounting distribution. You must enter a value for each attribute you enabled for the Line Transaction Flexfield.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the context of the Line Transaction Flexfield entered in the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 column.

### ***Validation***

If you pass lines with global context, set this column to Global Data Elements.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice enters a value in this column using INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

## **INTERFACE\_STATUS**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **INTERIM\_TAX\_CCID**

This column identifies the tax account used for deferred tax amounts.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID

## **INTERIM\_TAX\_SEGMENT1-30**

Enter an Accounting Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Oracle Fusion Receivables. This flexfield represents the Interim (deferred) tax account. For example, if you enable six Accounting Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, the value 01 is not the same as 1.

Depending on the value you selected for the **Accounting Flexfield** option on the transaction source, you must enter either a combination of segment values here or a value in the CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column.

### ***Validation***

Valid combination of Accounting Flexfield segment values must exist in GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.

***Destination***

None.

**LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL table for processing.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**PERCENT**

Enter the percent for this accounting distribution.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction that does not use a revenue scheduling rule, you must enter a value either in this column or in the AMOUNT column, depending on the value you entered for the **Revenue Account Allocation** option on the transaction source. If you specified Amount, AutoInvoice computes the percentage in this column.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction that uses a revenue scheduling rule, you must enter a value in this column.

***Validation***

The sum of all accounting distribution percentages for a transaction must add up to 100 for an account class.

***Destination***

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.PERCENT

**REQUEST\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**SEGMENT1-30**

Enter an Accounting Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivables. For example, if you enable six Accounting Flexfield segments, you must enter six

values in columns SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, the value 01 is not the same as 1.

Depending on the value you selected for the **Accounting Flexfield** option on the transaction source, you must enter either a combination of segment values here or a value in the CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column.

***Validation***

Valid combination of Accounting Flexfield segment values must exist in GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.

***Destination***

None.

## **AutoInvoice Interface Table AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL**

This table stores information about contingencies that impact revenue recognition on imported transactions.

### **CONTINGENCY\_ID**

Identifies the revenue contingency, according to this table:

<b>Contingency Name</b>	<b>Contingency ID</b>
Explicit Acceptance	2
Customer Creditworthiness	3
Doubtful Collectibility	4
Extended Payment Terms	5
Cancellation	7
Fiscal Funding Clause	8
Refund	9
Forfeitures	10
Leasing Doubtful Collectibility	12
Impaired Loans	13

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_ID

### **EXPIRATION\_DATE**

Indicates the expiration date of the contingency. For time-based contingencies, enter either the expiration date or expiration days.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_CODE

**EXPIRATION\_DAYS**

Indicates the expiration period of the contingency. For time-based contingencies, enter either the expiration date or expiration days.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_CODE

**EXPIRATION\_EVENT\_DATE**

Indicates the expiration of the contingency removal event.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.EXPIRATION\_EVENT\_DATE

**INTERFACE\_CONTINGENCY\_ID**

Contingency identifier.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

**PARENT\_LINE\_ID**

Identifies the original parent order line from Oracle Fusion Distributed Order Orchestration. Child transaction lines inherit contingencies from the parent line, and cannot be updated.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

## **AutoInvoice Interface Table RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL**

This table stores information about interface lines that failed validation and were not imported into the Oracle Fusion Receivables tables. AutoInvoice identifies all errors for each transaction line, thus reducing multiple validation and correction cycles. When you resubmit AutoInvoice, the program deletes the errors for each line selected for processing. When all of the records have been successfully processed, AutoInvoice purges any remaining data in this table.

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

If both INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID and INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID are null, then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID failed validation.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

### **INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID**

If this column is not null, then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID failed validation.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

### **INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID**

If this column is not null, then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID failed validation.

***Validation***

None.

***Destination***

None.

## **INVALID\_VALUE**

The invalid value that failed validation displays in this column, if applicable.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ID**

This column displays the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID of the line to which this line that failed validation is linked. For example, you have a tax line that fails and is linked to an invoice line that fails. In this case, the column stores the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID of the invoice line.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **MESSAGE\_TEXT**

The message text is stored in this column.

### ***Validation***

None.

### ***Destination***

None.

## **FAQs for Create and Process Bill**

### **When do I enter an invoicing rule?**

Enter an invoicing rule for invoices that recognize receivables over more than one accounting period. There are two invoicing rules:

- In Advance: Use this rule to recognize the receivable immediately.
- In Arrears: Use this rule to recognize the receivable at the end of the revenue recognition schedule, which is defined by the revenue scheduling rule assigned to the invoice.

Revenue is recognized according to the revenue scheduling rule assigned to the invoice line. Revenue scheduling rules determine the number of periods and percentage of total revenue to record in each accounting period.

---

**Important**

You must enter an invoicing rule if you want to assign a revenue scheduling rule to line items, or if an item or memo line is assigned a default revenue scheduling rule.

---

**What's the difference between the various customers?**

An invoice identifies the customer or customers involved in the transaction. Often the various customer entries all refer to the same enterprise, or to legal entities belonging to the same enterprise.

If you enter ship-to customer information, this populates the default bill-to information. If you enter bill-to information, this does not populate default ship-to information.

From an invoicing point of view, you do not have to provide ship-to information. However, taxes are calculated based on ship-to information.

If the transaction involves more than one customer or entity, you can use the available regions to identify each party to the transaction. The invoice identifies these customers:

- Ship-to customer: The party who receives the goods or services billed on the invoice.
- Bill-to customer: The party who is billed for the goods or services.
- Sold-to customer: The party with whom the sale of the goods or services is identified. For example, similar goods are sold to different outlets of the same retail organization.
- Paying customer: The party who actually pays for the goods or services. For example, a primary customer might pay for related invoices belonging to different parties.

**What legal entity is assigned to a transaction?**

Oracle Fusion Receivables looks for and assigns a legal entity to a transaction according to this hierarchy:

1. Legal entity of the transaction type assigned to the transaction.
2. Legal entity of the transaction source assigned to the transaction.
3. Default legal entity assigned to the business unit.

You can update the legal entity assigned to the transaction in the Miscellaneous tabbed region with any other legal entity associated with the active ledger of the business unit.

## How do I create and update installments?

Assign split payment terms to an invoice or debit memo to let customers make payments in multiple installments. Oracle Fusion Receivables automatically creates the payment schedules based on the transaction date and the details of the split payment terms. For example, split payment terms can specify that 40 percent of an invoice is due 30 days after the invoice date, and the remainder is due in 60 days.

You can review installments for an invoice or debit memo transaction from the Review Transaction page or the Manage Transactions page, and update the due date of an installment.

## How do I manage sales credits?

Oracle Fusion Receivables calculates sales credit allocation based on the salespersons assigned to the transaction. Use the **Sales Credits** region on the Review Transaction page to review and update sales credit allocations to both the transaction and transaction lines.

If the **AR: Update of Existing Sales Credits Allowed** profile option is set to No, the existing sales credits are read only. You can still adjust sales credit allocations by adding new lines with the changes that you want to apply.

## How do I manage freight charges?

You can assign freight charges to a transaction or to each transaction line. When you assign freight to a transaction, Oracle Fusion Receivables includes the freight amount in the total amount of the transaction.

By default, Receivables does not calculate tax on freight charges. However, you can calculate sales tax on freight by using a memo line to define freight services and entering this memo line as a transaction line item.

## How do I manage default tax exemption handling for invoice lines?

If you update the default tax exemption handling value at the transaction level, this value becomes the default value for any new transaction lines created. You can change this default value on the new lines created at the line level.

Updating the default tax exemption handling value at the transaction level does not change the value on existing lines. If the transaction already contained transaction lines when you updated the default tax exemption handling value, these lines retain their existing tax exemption handling values.

## Why can't I update freight information for the entire invoice?

You update freight charges that apply to the entire invoice at the invoice level. If freight is entered for one or more invoice lines, you can only update these freight amounts at the line level. Updates to freight at the invoice level do not update line-level freight charges.

### **Why did AutoInvoice reject the invoice?**

In most cases this is due to an invalid tax rate code.

If an invoice contains invalid lines, AutoInvoice creates an invoice from valid lines and rejects only the invalid lines. However, if an invoice contains an invoice line with an invalid tax rate code, the entire invoice is rejected.

### **Why did AutoInvoice process fewer lines than were selected?**

This occurs when a credit memo for an invoice and the invoice itself are part of the same submission.

If the credit memo is selected first, then the credit memo goes unprocessed, without failure, because the invoice was not yet processed. The unprocessed credit memo remains in the interface table and will be processed the next time you submit the Import AutoInvoice program.

### **When does AutoInvoice purge processed data?**

If the **Purge interface tables** system option is enabled, then Oracle Fusion Receivables automatically runs the Purge AutoInvoice Interface Data program after AutoInvoice has validated and transferred data to Receivables.

If the **Purge interface tables** system option is not enabled, then you must submit the Purge AutoInvoice Interface Data program manually to purge temporary data.

The program only deletes data from the interface tables that was validated and successfully transferred to Receivables.

## **Present Bill**

### **Balance Forward Billing: Explained**

Use balance forward billing to consolidate the transactions belonging to a customer or customer site into a single bill, instead of sending a separate invoice for each individual transaction.

Considerations for balance forward billing include:

- Balance Forward Bill Details
- Balance Forward Billing Cycles
- Bill Consolidation at Account or Site Level
- Balance Forward Bill Number

#### **Balance Forward Bill Details**

A balance forward bill contains:

- Beginning balance or the balance carried over from the last billing period

- Itemized list of current charges and activities (such as invoices, credit memos, debit memos, adjustments) in either summary or detail format
- Payment received during the last billing period
- Current total outstanding balance

---

### **Important**

You cannot update transactions that are included on a balance forward bill, regardless of the setting of the **Allow Change to Printed Transactions** system option. Oracle Fusion Receivables considers inclusion on a balance forward bill as a transaction activity, and therefore you cannot update a transaction once it has activity against it.

---

### **Balance Forward Billing Cycles**

Assign balance forward billing cycles to generate balance forward bills on a weekly, monthly, bimonthly, quarterly, yearly, or even daily basis. You can either create these billing cycles in Receivables or maintain them in external feeder systems.

### **Bill Consolidation at Account or Site Level**

You can generate bills consolidated at either the customer account or site level:

- Account-level balance forward billing lets you generate one bill for each business unit of the customer account, addressed to the primary bill-to site of the account.
- Site-level balance forward billing lets you generate a balance forward bill for each bill-to site of a customer with multiple bill-to sites.

You can exclude a site from a balance forward bill by disabling balance forward billing on the customer profile of the site.

### **Balance Forward Bill Number**

When you print a draft or final balance forward bill, the program generates a unique balance forward bill number and assigns this number to each transaction on the bill. You can use the balance forward bill number to:

- Query transactions that are included in a balance forward bill.
- Accept a final balance forward bill.
- Optionally reprint a draft or final balance forward bill.
- Apply payment against the transactions in a balance forward bill.

## **Imported Billing Numbers and AutoInvoice: Explained**

An imported billing number groups invoices imported using AutoInvoice into a custom consolidated bill. You supply the value for the billing number and then create your own custom consolidated bill format for these invoices.

Unlike balance forward billing, the imported billing number lets you consolidate invoices that have different values for key attributes into one bill. These key attributes are payment terms, receipt methods, payment details, purchase order numbers, and invoicing rules.

### **Preparing AutoInvoice for Using the Imported Billing Number**

To prepare AutoInvoice for using the imported billing number, ensure that you complete these activities:

- Assign an Import profile class to all applicable customers.
- Populate the CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER column in the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES table.

Create an Import profile class with these balance forward bill settings:

- **Balance forward billing** is enabled.
- **Bill Level** is Site.
- **Bill Type** is Import.

Assign this profile class to all applicable customers.

Populate the CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER column in the AutoInvoice RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES table. When you run AutoInvoice, this groups all invoices under the same bill that have the same customer bill-to address.

### **Entering the Imported Billing Number**

When you enter an imported billing number, AutoInvoice validates all of the invoices imported using this billing number under a single bill.

During validation AutoInvoice checks each invoice to ensure that:

- Imported billing number is unique for the given business unit.
- All invoices have the same customer bill-to address.

If any single invoice from the group fails validation, then all of the invoices belonging to the bill are rejected.

## **Transactions for Balance Forward Billing: How They Are Selected**

Use the Create Balance Forward Bill program to generate balance forward bills. The steps below illustrate how the Create Balance Forward Bill program selects transactions for inclusion on a balance forward bill.

### **Settings That Affect the Inclusion of Transactions on Balance Forward Bills**

You must select a billing cycle and a currency for a balance forward bill. If you change the billing cycle for a customer or group of customers, transactions

entered after the change inherit the payment terms attached to the new billing cycle, but existing transactions retain the old payment terms. During the next submission of the Create Balance Forward Bill program, existing transactions with no activity against them inherit the new payment terms, billing date, and due date. Transactions with activity retain their existing payment terms, billing date, and due date.

If the balance forward bill contains transactions that retain the old payment terms, this may cause an aging discrepancy. This is because the transactions that do not inherit the new payment terms may have due dates different from the other transactions on the bill. If necessary, you can run the program for one set of payment terms only within the selected billing cycle.

If the billing cycle of the balance forward bill is External (derived from imported transactions), then you must enter a billing date. The program includes on the bill only those transactions with a billing date on or before the date you enter.

## How Transactions Are Selected

The Create Balance Forward Bill program selects transactions for inclusion on a balance forward bill using this sequence:

1. Determine the payment terms:
  - a. Use the balance forward billing payment terms selected, if applicable.
  - b. If no payment terms were selected, use all balance forward billing payment terms that match the selected billing cycle.
2. Determine the customers:
  - a. Use the customer or customers selected, if applicable.
  - b. If no customers were selected, select all applicable customers. This includes:
    - Customers that have balance forward billing enabled.
    - Customers that have the selected payment terms at the account or site level.
    - Customers with a scheduled billing date that is earlier than or equal to the submission date.

The program checks payment terms belonging to the account profile for customers enabled for account-level balance forward billing, and belonging to the site profile (or account profile if no payment terms are specified at a site) for customers enabled for site-level balance forward billing.

---

### Important

The Create Balance Forward Bill program does not select transactions from customers who are related either by customer or account relationships.

---

3. Select transactions of the specified customers:

- Include all transactions that have the selected payment terms.
  - Include all transactions that were not included on a previous balance forward bill.
  - Exclude all transactions that have the **Print Option** set to Do Not Print.
  - Exclude all transactions with a bill type of Imported.
4. Validate transactions:
- Verify the balance forward payment terms on the transaction.
  - Verify that the transaction billing date is equal to or earlier than the balance forward bill billing date.
- If the transaction has a billing date that is earlier than that of the balance forward bill, the program includes the transaction if it has no activity.
5. Determine the opening balance of the balance forward bill:
- Use the ending balance of the previous billing period as the opening balance of the new bill.
  - If this is the first time balance forward billing runs, the opening balance is zero.
6. Calculate the ending balance of the balance forward bill. The calculation accounts for the previous balance, new transactions, and any activity that occurred during the billing cycle.

---

**Note**

The Create Balance Forward Bill program generates a bill even if there is no activity in a billing cycle. Such a balance forward bill displays the previous balance, zero current activity, and ending balance.

---

## Creating a Balance Forward Bill: Worked Example

This example demonstrates how to create a balance forward bill. This example shows how to print a bill with a monthly billing cycle in draft mode. After reviewing the draft bill, you must remove incorrect transactions and update the customer settings to allow new transactions to be selected, if applicable for the billing cycle.

You create a balance forward bill in draft mode and review the contents of the bill:

- If the bill is correct and contains all of the intended transactions, you can either confirm the bill or print the bill in final mode.
- If the bill is missing transactions or contains unintended transactions, reject the bill and update the transactions of the applicable customers.

## Creating a Draft Balance Forward Bill

1. Run the Create Balance Forward Bill program.
2. Complete the program parameters as shown in this table:

Parameter	Value
Print Option	Print draft balance forward bills
Billing Cycle	Monthly
Print Output	Yes
Currency	USD

3. Review the draft balance forward bill.
4. If the bill is correct, you can do either of the following:
  - Run the Create Balance Forward Bill program again using the **Print Option** Print final balance forward bills.
  - Run the Confirm Balance Forward Bill program using the **Confirm Option** Accept draft balance forward bills.

You can print confirmed balance forward bills at a later time using the Print Balance Forward Bill program.

## Updating a Balance Forward Bill

A draft balance forward bill may contain transactions that do not belong on the bill, or it may not contain transactions that you expect to see on the bill. Along with the parameters you select for a run of the Create Balance Forward Bill program, the settings of the profile assigned to each customer determine which transactions are selected for inclusion on the bill.

These customer profile settings affect the creation of balance forward bills:

- **Bill Level:**
  - Account - One balance forward bill is created for all customer sites that have balance forward billing enabled belonging to this customer account.
  - Site - A separate balance forward bill is created for each customer site that has balance forward billing enabled belonging to the customer account.
- **Payment Terms** - The payment terms assigned to the customer profile must be balance forward billing payment terms. The balance forward bill includes all transactions assigned these payment terms.
- **Override Terms** - This options determines whether transactions belonging to the customer or customer site can use payment terms other than the one assigned to the profile.

1. Review the draft balance forward bill, and review the parameter values that you entered to confirm that they are correct.

2. If the bill is not correct, run the Confirm Balance Forward Bill program to reject the draft bill.
3. Complete the program parameters as shown in this table:

Parameter	Value
Confirm Option	Reject draft balance forward bills
Bill Number	The number of the draft balance forward bill

4. For each applicable customer account or customer site, confirm the profile settings for balance forward billing.
5. If the **Override Terms** option on the customer profile is set to Yes, then you can remove transactions from the bill by assigning these transactions non-balance forward billing payment terms.

These transactions are excluded from the next run of the balance forward bill. Instead an individual document is printed for each of these transactions.

6. If you want to include additional transactions on the bill, you can update the customer accounts and sites that are enabled for balance forward billing.

You must assign the same balance forward billing payments terms to these additional accounts and sites.

7. After completing your updates, run the Create Balance Forward Bill program.

## FAQs for Present Bill

### How do I manage templates for printing transactions?

Use Business Intelligence (BI) Publisher to manage the predefined print templates for printing Oracle Fusion Receivables transactions and balance forward bills.

There are six print templates, one for each transaction class and two for balance forward bills:

- Invoice
- Credit Memo
- Debit Memo
- Chargeback
- Balance Forward Bill Summary
- Balance Forward Bill Details

You can create your own versions of these print templates using the customization features in BI Publisher.

There are two predefined data models:

- Oracle Receivables - Header view and Line view
- Oracle Receivables Balance Forward - Header view, Summary Billing Lines view and Detail Billing Lines view

The data models provide the source data that is displayed on printed transactions. You cannot modify the data models.

### How do I print transactions?

Schedule print runs of transactions and balance forward bills according to the needs of your enterprise. Scheduling print runs marks each transaction, or each transaction in a balance forward bill, as printed and calls Oracle BI Publisher to generate the printed document according to the specified format.

It is not recommended to print transactions and balance forward bills directly from BI Publisher, because BI Publisher does not mark transactions as printed. If a printed transaction is not marked as printed, then users can still make changes to the transaction.

You can also use the **Preview** button on the Review Transaction page to display the transaction. If the transaction was printed, the preview displays the transaction in the format it was printed and sent to the customer. If the transaction is not yet printed, the preview displays the transaction according to the default format setting in BI Publisher.

### How can I change a customer's billing cycle?

Change the payment terms assigned to the customer profile to another balance forward billing payment terms. Future transactions inherit the new payment terms.

## Record Accounting for Billing Transactions

### Invoicing Rules Accounting Entries: Examples

These examples illustrate how the In Advance and In Arrears invoicing rules recognize receivables.

#### In Advance Accounting Entries

This example shows how you can use the In Advance invoicing rule to recognize your receivable immediately. You receive an invoice payment for \$3,000. The invoicing rule is In Advance, and the revenue scheduling rule is 3-month fixed duration. Over the course of three months, your accounting entries are as follows:

January

Account	Debit	Credit
Receivables	\$3,000	

Unearned Revenue		\$3,000
Unearned Revenue	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000

February

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000

March

Account	Debit	Credit
Unearned Revenue	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000

### In Arrears Accounting Entries

This example shows how you can use the In Arrears invoicing rule to record your receivable at the end of the revenue recognition schedule. You receive an invoice payment for \$3,000. The invoicing rule is In Arrears, and the revenue scheduling rule is 3-month fixed duration. Over the course of three months, your accounting entries are as follows:

January

Account	Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000

February

Account	Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000

March

Account	Debit	Credit
Unbilled Receivables	\$1,000	
Revenue		\$1,000
Receivables	\$3,000	
Unbilled Receivables		\$3,000



---

# Glossary

**first party payer**

The deploying company making disbursements. The first party payer disburses funds to pay suppliers, customer refunds, and to reimburse employee expenses.

**payment system**

An external organization that provides financial settlement services. The payment system can be the bank at which the deploying company has its bank accounts or it can be a third-party processor that connects companies and financial networks.

**routing rule**

A rule that determines which payment system account and which funds capture process profile are used to process funds capture transactions.

**settlement**

A funds capture transaction that moves money from the account of the cardholder or the bank account owner into the account of the payee.

**settlement batch**

A group of transactions, typically settlements and credits, that are sent to the payment system together in a file. Settlement batches are generally used with a processor-model payment system.

**source product**

The product that owns a transaction and submits the request for disbursement or funds capture to Oracle Fusion Payments.